SHARP®

POS TERMINAL

MODEL
UP-810F/820F

INSTRUCTION MANUAL
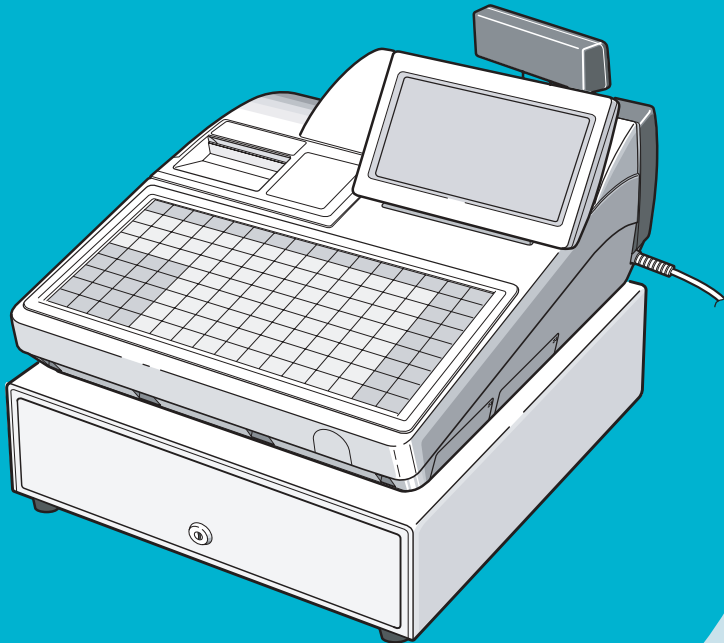
The above illustration shows the UP-820F.

FOR YOUR RECORDS

Please record below the model number and serial number for easy reference in case of loss or theft. These numbers are located on the right side of the unit. Space is provided for further pertinent data.

Model Number _____

Serial Number _____

Date of Purchase _____

Place of Purchase _____

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP POS Terminal Model UP-810F/820F. Please read this Manual carefully before operating your POS terminal in order to gain full understanding of functions and features. Please keep this manual for future reference. It will help you if you encounter any operational problems.

IMPORTANT

● **Avoid installing this terminal in a location that may be subjected to direct radiation, unusual temperature changes, and high humidity or exposure to water or other liquids.**
Installation in such a location could cause damage to the cabinet and the electronic components.
● **Do not operate this terminal with wet hands.**
This may cause damage to the terminal.
● **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display. Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display.**
This may cause damage to the LCD.
● **When cleaning this terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzene or thinner.**
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
● **The terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet (120V ± 10% AC) with a dedicated earth-ground.**
Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the terminal to malfunction.
● **If the terminal malfunctions, call your local authorized dealer for service. Do not try to repair the terminal yourself.**
● **For a complete electrical disconnection, remove the AC power cord from the wall outlet.**
● **This POS terminal uses a nickel metal hydride battery pack for memory protection.The battery pack must be replaced at least every three years at the user's expense. For replacement of the battery pack, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack. It should be known that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be charged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.
In order to charge the battery pack, the machine must be plugged in . This charging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

<div style="border:1px solid">

BATTERY DISPOSAL

Contains Nickel Metal Hydride Battery. Must be Disposed of Properly.
Contact Local Environmental Officials for Disposal Instructions.

</div>

<div style="border:1px solid">

This product utilizes tin-lead solder, and fluorescent lamp containing a small amount of mercury.
Disposal of these materials may be regulated due to environmental considerations.
For disposal or recycling information, please contact your local authorities, the Electronics Industries Alliance: www.eiae.org, the lamp recycling organization: www. lamprecycle. org or Sharp at 1-800-BE-SHARP
(For U.S.A only)

</div>

CONTENTS

1 Part Names and Functions

This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view

● **UP-810F**

Customer display (Pop-up type)
Printer cover
Operator display
Keyboard (flat-type)
RS232 connector
SD card slot
Drawer
Drawer lock

● **UP-820F**

Printer cover
Journal filter
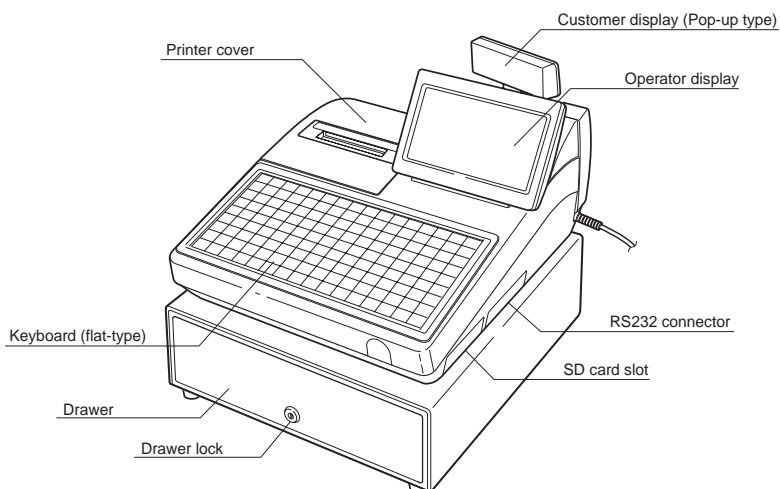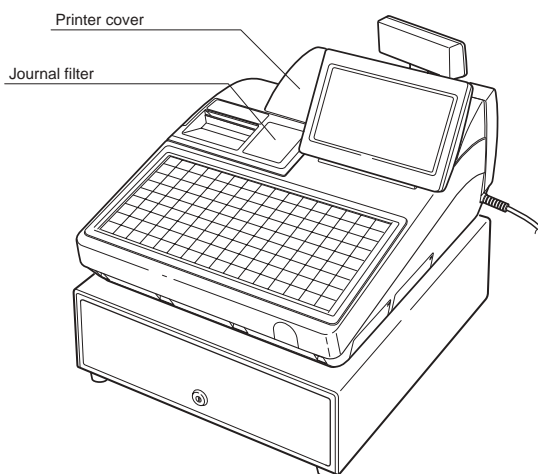
■ Rear view (UP-810F/UP-820F)
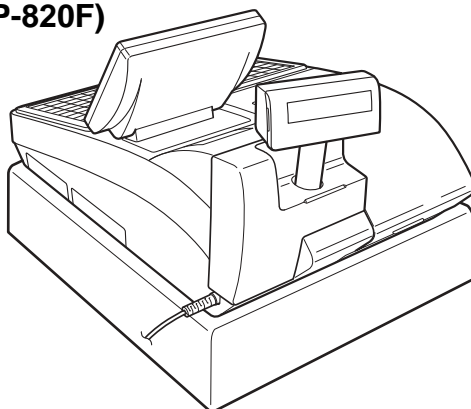
Printer (UP-810F)

The POS terminal UP-810F may be configured with multiple types of printers offered by the market. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please refer to the applicable printer instruction manual.

The built-in printer is a 1-station (receipt) type thermal printer, and therefore it does not require any type of ink ribbon or cartridge. The average life of the printer is approximately 5 million lines.

To open the printer cover, lift up the cover as shown in the illustration on the right.

Printer cover
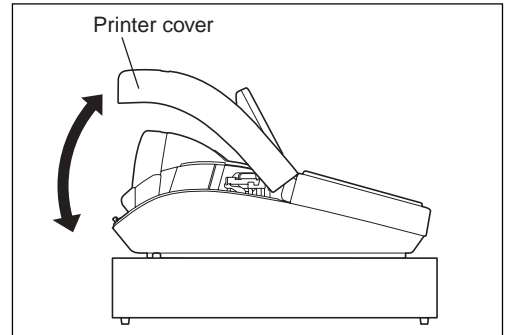
Print head release lever
The print head can be lifted by the green lever on the left side of the printer. Pulling the lever forward lifts the print head up. If the paper becomes jammed, you need to lift the print head.

Cutter open lever
If a paper jam occurs, pull the cutter unit open while pushing the cutter open lever to the right. Then remove the paper jam inside the printer. For further information, refer to the "Removing a paper jam" section in the "Operator Maintenance" chapter.

Paper roll location

Paper chute

Print head release lever

Cutter unit

Cutter open lever
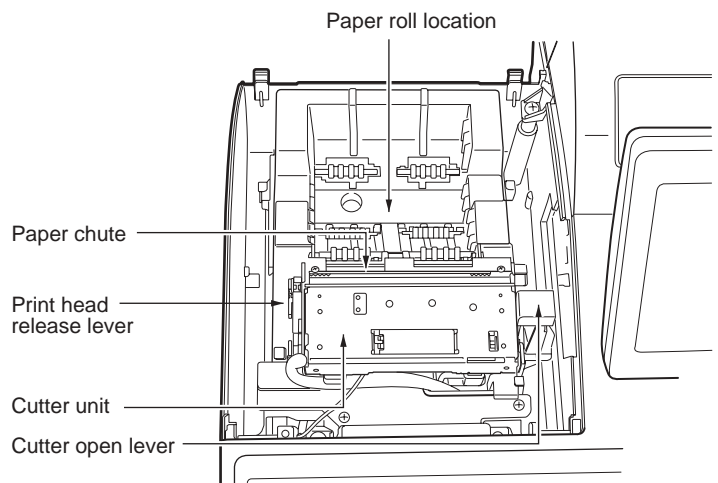
Do not attempt to remove the paper roll with the head in the down position. This may result in damage to the printer and print head.

Printer (UP-820F)

The POS terminal UP-820F may be configured with multiple types of printers offered by the market. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please refer to the applicable printer instruction manual.

The built-in printer is a 2-station (receipt/journal) type thermal printer, and therefore it does not require any type of ink ribbon or cartridge. The average life of the printer is approximately 5 million lines.

To open the printer cover, lift up the cover as shown in the illustration on the right.

Printer cover
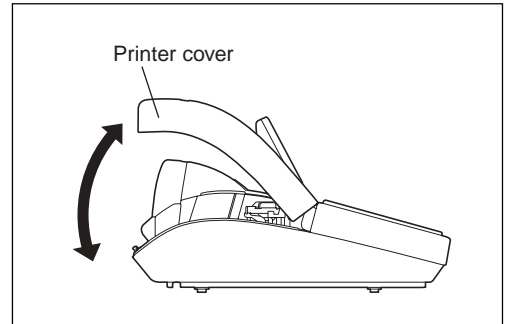
Your POS terminal is shipped with the print head release lever held by a white retainer in the lifted up position. Be sure to remove this retainer and push down the print head release lever before you use the terminal.

Print head release lever
The print head can be lifted by the green lever on the right side of the printer. Pulling the lever forward lifts the print head up. If the paper becomes jammed, you need to lift the print head.

Cutter open tab
If a paper jam occurs, pull the cutter unit open while pushing the cutter open lever to the right. Then remove the paper jam inside the printer. For further information, refer to the "Removing a paper jam" section in the "Operator Maintenance" chapter.

Take-up spool

Paper roll location

Paper chute

Cutter open tab

Cutter unit

Print head release lever
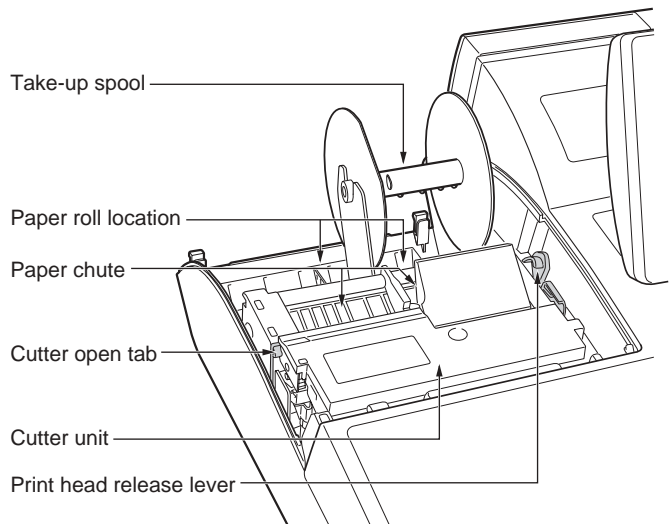
NOTE *Do not attempt to remove the paper roll with the head in the down position. This may result in damage to the printer and print head.*

RS232 Connector/SD Card Slot

■ Opening the RS232 connector cover
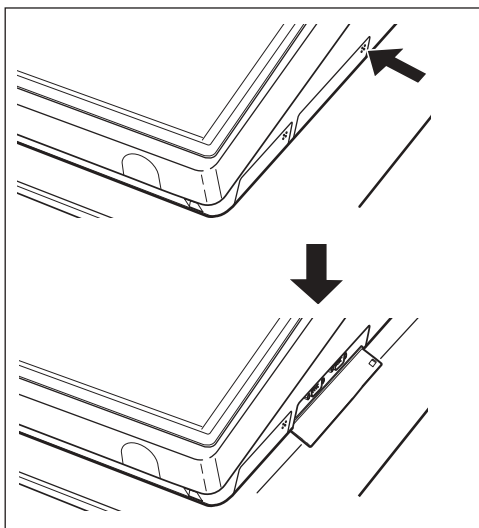
To open the RS232 connector cover, push the part of the cover as indicated by the arrow in the illustration on the left.
* To close the cover, push the same part in until you hear it click.

■ Opening the SD card slot cover
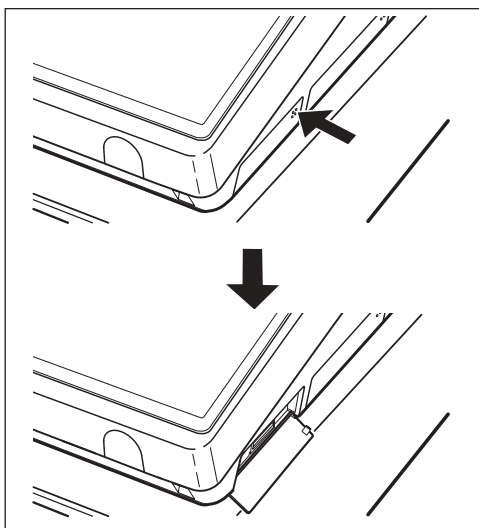
To open the SD card slot cover, push the part or the cover as indicated by the arrow in the illustration on the left.
* To close the cover, push the same part in until you hear it click.
For further information, refer to the "SD Card Mode" section.

Keyboard

■ Inserting the keyboard sheet

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below.

Keyboard cover
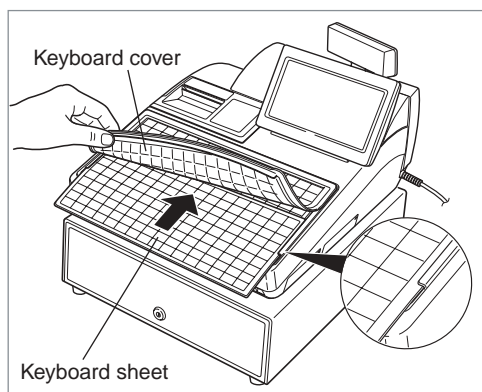
Keyboard sheet

1. Insert the keyboard sheet into the slit, holding up the keyboard cover as shown left.
2. Close the keyboard cover.

NOTE
• *Do not spread the keyboard cover too far as it might tear.*
• *Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.*
• *Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets make key operation difficult.*
• *Smooth the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover and remove any folds or wrinkles to ensure easier operation.*
• *If you need a new keyboard sheet, please consult your dealer.*
• *The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Standard keyboard layout

● UP-810F

↑ RECEIPT	↑ RECEIPT	RCPT	PLU MENU1	PLU MENU2	PLU MENU3	PLU MENU4	PLU MENU5	PLU MENU6	PLU MENU7	PLU MENU8	PAGE UP	↑	PAGE DOWN	MODE	HOME
78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	←	↓	→	CANCEL	ENTER
67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	SERV ♯	VOID	RFND	AUTO 1	AUTO 2
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	PLU/ SUB	NC	GLU	OPENED GLU	TAX SHIFT
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	@/FOR	•	CL	LEVEL ♯	FUNC MENU1
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	7	8	9	PRICE SHIFT♯	FUNC MENU2
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	4	5	6	CHK ♯	SRVC
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	1	2	3	CH ♯	FINAL
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	0	00	000	SBTL	CA/AT

● UP-820F

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	RCPT	PLU MENU1	PLU MENU2	PLU MENU3	PLU MENU4	PLU MENU5	PLU MENU6	PLU MENU7	PLU MENU8	PAGE UP	↑	PAGE DOWN	MODE	HOME
78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	←	↓	→	CANCEL	ENTER
67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	SERV ♯	VOID	RFND	AUTO 1	AUTO 2
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	PLU/ SUB	NC	GLU	OPENED GLU	TAX SHIFT
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	@/FOR	•	CL	LEVEL ♯	FUNC MENU1
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	7	8	9	PRICE SHIFT♯	FUNC MENU2
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	4	5	6	CHK ♯	SRVC
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	1	2	3	CH ♯	FINAL
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	0	00	000	SBTL	CA/AT

NOTE
- *All the keys except the receipt and journal paper feed keys (↑JOURNAL and ↑RECEIPT) can be re-positioned. If you want to change the layout, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*
- *Keyboard layout is subject to change without notice.*

Key	Description	Key	Description
RECEIPT (↑)	Receipt paper feed key	GLU	Guest lookup key
JOURNAL (↑)	Journal paper feed key	SERV #	Server code entry key
0 … 9 00 000	Numeric keys	AUTO 1 AUTO 2	Automatic sequencing 1 and 2 keys
•	Decimal point key	PLU MENU1 … PLU MENU8	PLU menu keys
CL	Clear key	FUNC MENU1 FUNC MENU2	Function menu 1 and 2keys
@/FOR	Multiplication key	P-SHIFT #	Price shift menu key
RCPT	Receipt print key	CH #	Charge menu key
TAX SHIFT	Tax 1 shift key	CHK #	Check menu key
RFND	Refund key	SBTL	Subtotal key
VOID	Void key	CA/AT	Cash/amount tendered key
PLU/ SUB	Price lookup/subdepartment/ UPC key	PAGE UP PAGE DOWN	Page up/down keys
1 … 88	Direct price lookup keys	→ ← ↑ ↓	Cursor (up/down/right/left arrow) keys
LEVEL #	PLU level shift menu key	CANCEL	Cancel key
NC	New check key	ENTER	Enter key
SRVC	Service key	MODE	Mode key
FINAL	Final key	HOME	Home key

NOTE *The following optional keys can be assigned in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Optional keys

Key	Description	Key	Description
DEPT #	Dept. number key	CHK 1 … CHK 9	Check 1 thru 9 keys
89 … 123	Direct price lookup keys	TRANS OUT	Transfer out key
1 … 99	Department keys	TRANS IN	Transfer in key
%1 … %9	Percent 1 thru 9 keys	CASH TIP	Cash tip key
⊖1 … ⊖9	Discount 1 thru 9 keys	CHARGE TIP	Charge tip key
CH 1 … CH 9	Charge 1 thru 9 keys	TIP PAID	Tip paid key
CA2 … CA5	Cash 2 thru 5 keys	EAT IN 1 … EAT IN 3	Eat in 1 thru 3 keys
CONV1 … CONV4	Conversion 1 thru 4 keys	TAX2 SHIFT … TAX5 SHIFT	Tax 2 thru 5 shift keys
RA RA2	Received-on-account 1 and 2 keys	DEPOSIT	Deposit key
PO PO2	Paid-out 1 and 2 keys	DEPOSIT RF	Deposit refund key

Key	Description		Key	Description
AUTO 3 ... AUTO 99	Automatic sequencing 3 thru 99 keys		TAX	Manual tax key
BACK SPACE	Backspace key		RP SEND	Remote printer send key
DELETE	Delete key		GRT EX	Gratuity exempt key
NEXT $	Next higher dollar key		OPEN TARE	Tare entry key
MDSE SBTL	Merchandise subtotal key		BAL	Balance key
TRAY SUBTL	Tray subtotal key		REPEAT	Repeat entry key
RETURN	Return key		IND. PAYMENT	Individual payment key
GAS1 SBTL ... GAS28 SBTL	Gasoline sales 1 thru 28 subtotal key		AMT	Amount entry key
#/TM	Non-add code/Date & time display key		INQ	Inquiry key
NS	No-sale key		CUST	Customer code entry key
SCALE	Scale entry key		PRICE CHANGE	UPC price change key
LEVEL 1 ... LEVEL 5	PLU level shift 1 thru 5 keys		BIRTH	Birthday entry key
P-SHIFT 1 ... P-SHIFT 6	Price level shift 1 thru 6 keys		TABLE #	Table no. (seat no.) entry key
FS/CBNF SHIFT	Food stamp/Cash benefit shift key		VOID MENU	Void menu key
GD1 SHIFT ... GD3 SHIFT	Group discount shift 1 thru 3 keys		RFND SALE	Refund sale key
PRINT	Validation print key		RCP SW	Receipt ON/OFF key
BILL	Bill print key		WASTE	Waste mode key
PAST VOID	Past void key		C NEXT	Condiment next key
SBTL VOID	Subtotal void key		EDIT TIP	Edit tip key
GDSC %1 ... GDSC %3	Group discount %1 thru 3 keys		RP ROUND	Repeat round key
COVER CNT	Cover count entry key		GLU RECALL	Table# recall key
BS	Bill separation key		MSG 1 ... MSG 5	Message 1 thru 5 keys
BT	Bill totalize/Bill transfer key (CHECK-ADD)		MSG MENU	Message menu key
FS TEND	Food stamp tender key		PLU MENU9 ... PLU MENU50	PLU menu 9 thru 50 keys
FSTEND EBT	"Food stamp tender by EBT" key		MACRO 1 ... MACRO 4	Macro 1 thru 4 keys
GCCOPY	Guest check copy key		UPSIZE	Upsize key
CASH BENEFIT	Cash benefit key		CAP.1 ... CAP.10	Data capture 1 thru 10 key
GC BAL	Guest check balance key		CA/CHK1 ... CA/CHK9	Check cashing 1 thru 9 keys
CASH MENU	Cash menu key		MGR #	Manager number keys
FUNC. MENU8 ... FUNC. MENU30	Function menu 8 thru 30 key		HOLD/RECALL	Hold/Recall keys

■ Default key texts on the display

The $\boxed{\text{HOME}}$ key and $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix}\text{FUNC}\\\text{MENU1}\end{smallmatrix}}$ through $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix}\text{FUNC}\\\text{MENU30}\end{smallmatrix}}$ keys can be set as function keys on the keyboard area of the display.
Note that the labels on the key tops in this manual may differ from the displayed default key texts.
The default texts are as follows:

key	Default text	key	Default text
ST	SUB TOTAL	ST VD	ST VD
MODE	MODE	REFUND	REFUND
HOME	HOME	RETURN	RETURN
TL	CASH TOTAL	TAX	TAX
#/TM	# TIME	COVER COUNT	COVER COUNT
NS	NS	PBAL	PBAL
SCALE	SCALE	N.C.	N.C.
OPEN TARE	OPEN TARE	SERVICE	SRVC
PLU/UPC	PLU UPC	FINAL	FINAL
GCCOPY	GCCOPY	DEPOSIT	DEPO
RCPT	RCPT	DEPOSIT RF	DEPO REFUND
RA	RA	B.T.	B.T.
RA2	RA2	FSTEND	FSTEND
PO	PO	FSTEND EBT	FSTENDEBT
PO2	PO2	CASH BENEFIT	CASH BN
REPEAT	REPEAT	SERVER#	SRV#
RIPT ON/OFF	RCP ON/OFF	RP SND	RP SND
WASTE	WASTE	GRATUITY	GRATUITY
MDS ST	MDS ST	BALANCE	BAL
TRY ST	TRY ST	AMOUNT	AMOUNT
FS/CBN SHIFT	FS/CBN SHIFT	DEPT#	DEPT#
PRINT	PRINT	INQ	INQ
BILL	BILL	PRICE CHANGE	PRICE CHANGE
CHARGE TIP	CHARGE TIP	CUSTOMER	CUST
CASH TIP	CASH TIP	BIRTH	BIRTH
TIP PAID	TIP PAID	TRANS OUT	TRANS OUT
VOID	VOID	TRANS IN	TRANS IN
I.VOID	I.VOID	SEAT#	SEAT#

key	Default text		key	Default text
I.PAY	I.PAY		CHARGE1 … CHARGE9	CHG1 thru CHG9
RF.SAL	RF.SAL			
B.S.	B.S.			
WASTE	WASTE			
C NEXT	C NEXT			
NEXT$	NEXT$			
EDIT TIP	EDIT TIP			
REPEAT ROUND	REPEAT ROUND			
GLU RC	GLU RC			
UPSIZE	UPSIZE			
GC BAL	GC BAL			
MGR#	MGR#			
HOLDRECALL	HOLD RECALL			
LEVEL#	LEVEL#			
L1 … L5	L1 thru L5			
PRICE SFT#	PRICE SHIFT#			
PRICE SFT1 … PRICE SFT6	P1 thru 6			
TAX1SF … TAX5SF	TAX1SF thru TAX5SF			
GD1SFT … GD3SFT	GD1SFT thru GD3SFT			
GDSC%1 … GDSC%3	GROUP DISC1 thru 3			
%1 … %9	%1 thru 9			
⊖1 … ⊖9	(-)1 thru (-)9			
CONV1 … CONV4	CONV1 thru CONV4			
CA/CHK1 … CA/CHK9	CA/CHK 1 thru CA/CHK 9			
EATIN1 … EATIN3	EATIN1 thru 3			
MESSAGE1 … MESSAGE5	MSG1 thru 5			
CAP.1 … CAP.10	CAP.1 thru 10			
GAS1 ST … GAS28 ST	GAS1 ST thru GAS28 ST			
CA2 … CA5	CA2 thru CA5			
CHECK … CHECK9	CHECK thru CHECK9			

NOTE *You can change the default texts in the PGM2 mode.*

Drawer lock key

This key locks and unlocks the cash drawer. To lock it, turn 90 degrees counter-clockwise. To unlock it, turn 90 degrees clockwise.
This key is also used to open the cash drawer.
(Please refer to "15. Operator Maintenance — Operating the Drawer by Hand".)
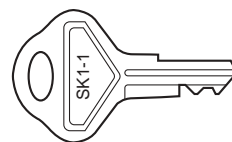
Display

■ Operator display (touch panel)

• Screen example 1 (REG mode)

Information area 2

Scroll guidance/Cursor up key

Main display area

2 PLO0005	$10.00
1 DPT.01	$23.00
1 DPT.02	$12.50
MDSE ST	$54.00
TAX1	$3.24
***TOTAL	$57.24
CASH	$60.00
CHANGE	$2.76
CHANGE	$2.76
MIKE	HOME MENU	0001
R P1L1		6:18PM

Keyboard area

Information area 1

Numeric key data area

Time area

Common status area

Total and REG status display area/Cursor down key
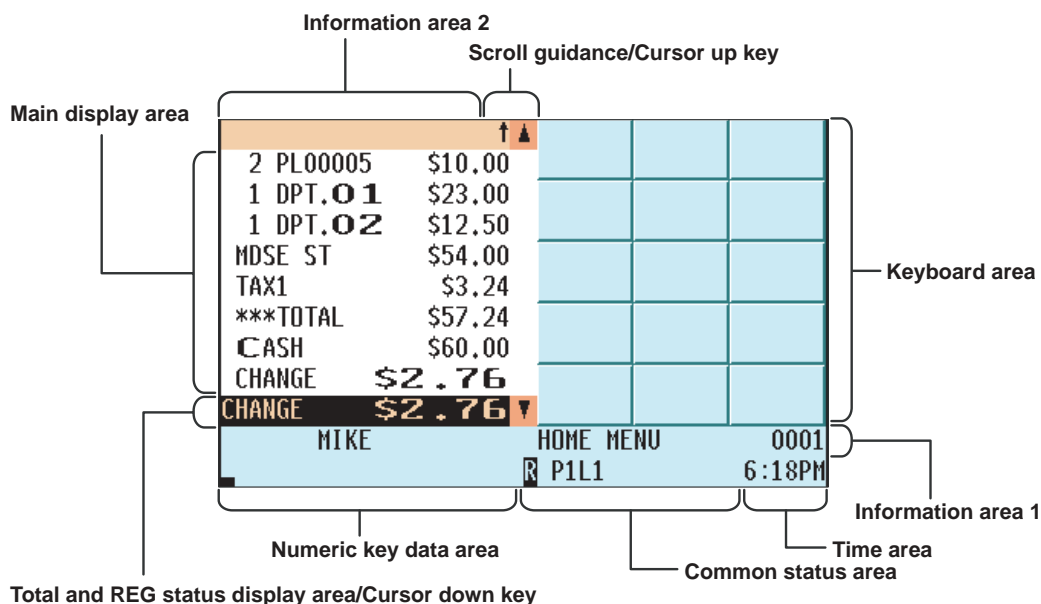
Main display area
Shows sales information you have just entered.

Total and REG status display area
Shows the sales total.

Scroll guidance/Cursor up (down) keys
Shows the scroll guidance ↑↓ to indicate you can scroll in the arrow direction using the cursor up/down keys ▲ / ▼ when the transaction information occupies more than 8 lines.

Keyboard area
Shows the keyboard.
By pressing a menu key such as HOME key, a function menu key, or a PLU menu keys, the currently displayed keys are replaced by the keys assigned to the menu key.

Information area 1
Shows the following items:
Server name	: Shows the current server name.
Menu title	: Shows the current menu title.
Server code	: Shows the current server code.
Electronic mail indicator (M)	: Appears when an electronic mail is received.

— 19 —

Item text	: Appears when an item is selected on the main display area or registered.
Modification status	: Shows "REFUND", "RETURN" or the like when the corresponding key is pressed.

Information area 2
Shows the GLU code during a GLU entry.

Time area
Shows the current time.

Common status area
Shows the following items:

Price level shift indicator (P1-P6)	: Shows the current PLU/UPC price level.
PLU level shift indicator (L1-L5)	: Shows the current PLU level.
Receipt shift indicator (r)	: Shows the receipt shift status.
T-Log near full indicator (▌)	: ▌ appears when the used memory is 80%.
	▌ appears when the used memory is 90%.
	▌ appears when the used memory is 95%.
Stock alarm indicator (!)	: Appears when the stock of the PLU which you entered is zero, negative or the minimum.
Electronic journal near full indicator (▌)	: ▌ appears when the used memory is 80%.
	▌ appears when the used memory is 90%.
	▌ appears when the used memory is 95%.
Tax shift status indicator (V)	: Appears when the Tax status is shifted.
Receipt ON/OFF state indicator (R)	: Appears when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "OFF" state.
Sentinel mark (X)	: Appears when the cash in drawer exceeds the programmed sentinel amount. The sentinel server is performed for the total cash in drawer.

Numeric key data area
Shows numeric data by numeric key entry.

• Screen example 2 (PGM mode)
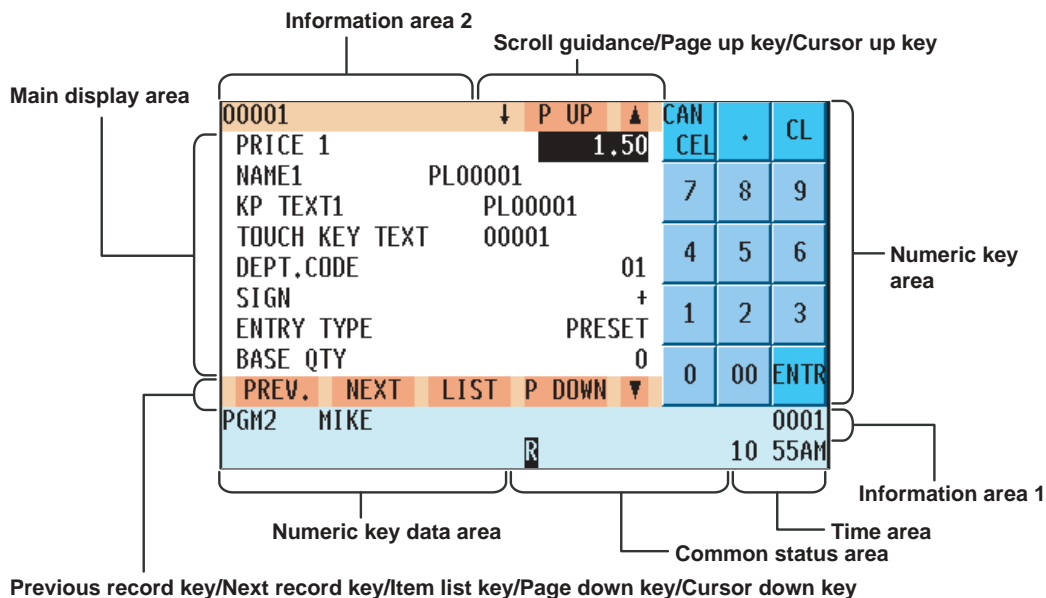
Main display area
Shows programmable items.

Information area 1

Shows the mode you are in, server name, electronic mail indicator (M) and server code. Refer to the REG mode screen example for details.

Information area 2

Shows the current job name like "READING", "RESETTING", etc.

Numeric key area

Shows the numeric keys.

Time area/Numeric key data area/Scroll guidance/Cursor up (down) keys

Refer to the REG mode screen example.

Common status area

Shows the following indicators besides some of those shown in the REG mode screen example:

    Caps lock indicator (A/a) :   During text entry for programming, the upper-case letter "A" appears when caps lock is on, and the lower-case letter "a" appears when caps lock is off.

    Double-size character mode indicator (W) : Appears when the double-size character mode is selected during text entry for programming.

Page up (down) keys (P UP / P DOWN)

Used to scroll the window to go to the next page or back to the previous page.

Next/Previous record key (NEXT / PREV.)

Used to go to the next record or back to the previous record.

Item list key (LIST)

Used to list programmable options. You can also toggle the options with the ⸱ key.

■ Display angle
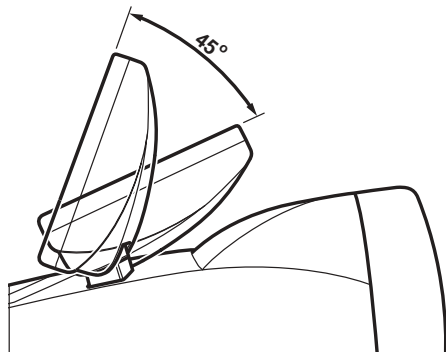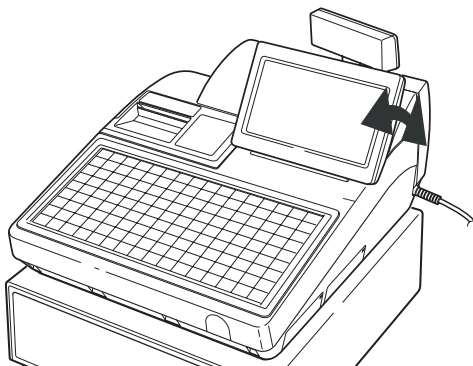
The operator display can be tilted for the best viewing angle.
It can be tilted within 45 degrees as shown in the above illustrations.

CAUTION : Do not pull or push the display beyond the allowable tilt angle range (45 degrees) nor apply excessive pressure to the display.

■ Customer display (pop-up type)

```
45678.90
```

■ Display contrast adjustment (operator display)
You can adjust the contrast of the display in the "BRIGHTNESS" menu of "TERMINAL" programming.

> The backlight in the display is a consumable part.
> When the contrast is no longer adjustable and the display becomes darker, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Screen save mode
When you want to save the electric power or save the display's life, use the screen save function. This function can turn off the LCD backlight when the POS terminal is to be out of operation for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your POS terminal should keep the normal status (in which the backlight is "ON") before it goes into the screen save mode.
To go back to the normal mode, press any key.

2 Selecting an Operating Mode

When you turn on the POS terminal and press the [MODE] **key, a mode selection window will appear on the display, listing available operating modes as shown below.**

Mode selection window

```
                    P UP    ▲  CAN        CL
 1 OPXZ MODE                   CEL   .
 2 OFF MODE                    7    8    9
 3 X1/Z1 MODE
 4 X2/Z2 MODE                  4    5    6
 5 PGM1 MODE
 6 PGM2 MODE                   1    2    3
 7 SD CARD MODE
                               0    00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼
MODE    MIKE                          0001
                                   11:45AM
```

Operating Modes

You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your POS terminal supports the following eight operating modes:

REG mode	This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To select this mode from the mode selection window, press the [CANCEL] key.
OPX/Z mode	This mode allows cashiers/servers to take X or Z reports on their sales. It can also be used to specify the number of hours for which employees work.
OFF mode	This mode locks all the operational functions of the POS terminal. When you select this mode, the window will disappear. Pressing any key turns the POS terminal "ON."
X1/Z1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily total reports (X1/Z1 reports).
X2/Z2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reports (X2/Z2 reports).
PGM1 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which need to be frequently changed, such as unit prices of departments or PLUs and percentages.
PGM2 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which can be programmed in the PGM1 and need not be frequently changed, such as date, time and functions.
SD Card mode	This mode allows you to save the data of your POS terminal to an SD card or load the data saved in the SD card on the terminal.

Mode Selection

```
                  P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
1 OPXZ MODE              CEL   ·
2 OFF MODE               7  8  9
3 X1/Z1 MODE
4 X2/Z2 MODE             4  5  6
5 PGM1 MODE
6 PGM2 MODE              1  2  3
7 SD CARD MODE
                         0  00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
MODE   MIKE                    0001
                           11 46AM
```

■ Selecting a mode

1. Use one of the following ways:
- Move the cursor to the desired option using the ↑ or ↓ key.
- Enter the desired option number using a numeric key.
- Touch the desired option.
- Move the cursor to the desired option by touching the ▲ or ▼ key.

```
                  P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
1 OPXZ MODE              CEL   ·
2 OFF MODE               7  8  9
3 X1/Z1 MODE
4 X2/Z2 MODE             4  5  6
5 PGM1 MODE
6 PGM2 MODE              1  2  3
7 SD CARD MODE
                         0  00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
MODE   MIKE                    0001
                          11:47AM
```

2. Press the ENTER key.
- You need not press the ENTER key when you have touched the option directly.
- When you want to enter the REG mode, press the CANCEL key.

```
                  ▲
TAX $0.00 SBTL  $0.00 ▼
    MIKE          HOME MENU    0001
                 P1L1      11 48AM
```

■ Returning to the mode selection window from the REG mode

To return to the mode selection window from the REG mode:

1. Press the MODE key.
- You will return to the mode selection window.

```
PGM1 MODE         P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
1 READING               CEL   ·
2 SETTING               7  8  9
3 PLU UPDATE
                         4  5  6

                         1  2  3

                         0  00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM1   MIKE                    0001
                          11:49AM
```

■ Returning to the mode selection window from modes other than the REG mode

To return to the mode selection window from modes other than the REG mode, use the following procedure:

1. Press the CANCEL or MODE key with the selected mode menu screen for the selected mode displayed.
- You will enter the REG mode.

2. Press the MODE key.
- You will return to the mode selection window.

3 Time Display and Automatic Date Updating

Time display

The screen always displays the current time in the bottom left corner as shown below.

```
┌─────────────────────┬──┬──┬──┐
│ 1 PLU00005   $5.00 ▲│  │  │  │
│ CHECK2       $5.00  ├──┼──┼──┤
│                     │  │  │  │
│                     ├──┼──┼──┤
│                     │  │  │  │
│                     ├──┼──┼──┤
│                     │  │  │  │
│ TAX $0.00 SBTL $5.00▼├──┼──┼──┤
│                HOME MENU      │
│ ■              P1L1     10:38AM│
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
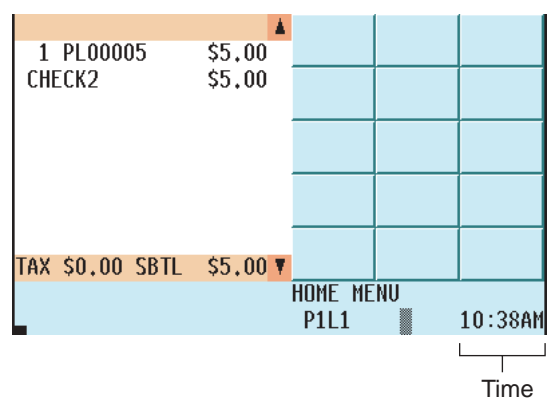
Time

Automatic date updating

Once the internal clock is started at the correct time, it continues to run until the battery is exhausted. It also updates the date automatically.

4 Receipts

This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

Built-in Printer Sample Receipt

● **UP-820F**

```
              YOUR RECEIPT
              THANK YOU

Date ——— 08/12/2008      000001 ——— Machine no.
Consecutive no. ——— #1026    11:03AM   MIKE0001 ——— Server name / Server code
                                                 ——— Time
         PL00004              $4.00
                         2 @ $5.00
Item entry ——— PL00005            $10.00
         PL00006              $6.00
         DPT.01              $12.50
         DPT.02              $23.00
         MDSE ST             $55.50
         TAX1                 $1.20

         ***TOTAL          $56. 70 ——— Sales total
         CASH              $60.00 ——— Cash amount tendered
         CHANGE             $3.30 ——— Change due
```

● **UP-810F**

```
              YOUR RECEIPT
              THANK YOU

Date ——— 08/12/2008                  000001 ——— Machine no.
Consecutive no. ——— #0030    8:53AM          MIKE0001 ——— Server name / Server code
                                                   ——— Time
         PL00004                  $4.00
                              2 @ $5.00
Item entry ——— PL00005                $10.00
         PL00006                  $6.00
         DPT.01                  $12.50
         DPT.02                  $23.00
         MDSE ST                 $55.50
               TAX1               $1.20

         ***TOTAL              $56. 70 ——— Sales total
         CASH                  $60.00 ——— Cash amount tendered
         CHANGE                 $3.30 ——— Change due
```

NOTE *The above receipt sample was printed out by the built-in printer of the UP-810F.*
All other receipt samples in this manual were printed out by the receipt printer of the UP-820F.

5 Prior to Entries

Preparations for Entries

■ Receipt/Journal paper roll(s)

If the paper roll (paper rolls) is (are) not installed in the built-in printer of your POS terminal, install a new one (ones) according to section "Installing and Removing the Paper Roll" under "Operator Maintenance." If the roll in the printer is getting low, replace it with a new one.

■ Receipt ON/OFF function

You can disable receipt printing in the REG mode to save paper using the receipt On/Off function. To disable receipt printing, press the [FUNC MENU1] key and then touch the [RCP ON/OFF] key to set the function to "OFF" by press the [·] key. When this function is in the OFF state, the Receipt Off Indicator "R" is highlighted. To enable receipt printing, touch "RCP ON/OFF" with this function in the OFF state.

NOTE *Your POS terminal will print reports regardless of the state of the Receipt ON/OFF function. This means that the paper roll(s) must be installed even when the Receipt ON/OFF function is preset to "OFF".*

Error Warning

In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied by a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by pressing the [CL] key and take a proper action.

- When you exceed a 32-digit number (entry limit overflow):
    Cancel the entry and reenter a correct number.
- When you make an error in key operation:
    Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
    Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it can be rung up by the manager. Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
    Delete the subtotal by pressing the [CL] key and press a media key to finalize the transaction.

Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter the amount of cash for change (starting cash) in the drawer before starting entry operations, you can discriminate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.
Your POS terminal can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory. For details, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

(Procedure) Select the OPXZ mode and perform the following operation:

Select SCM(+) or SCM(−) ──▶ Drawer is opened and ─────────────▶ XXXXXXXX ─────▶ CA/AT
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　SCM entry menu is displayed.　　　　　　　　Amount
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　(max. 8 digits for each currency)

(Example)

OPXZ MODE	P UP	▲
1 READING		
2 RESETTING		
3 GLU# ASSIGN		
4 SCM(+)		
5 SCM(-)		

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
OPX/Z MIKE　　　　0001
2:33PM

1. Select "04 SCM(+)" or "05 SCM(-)" in the OPXZ mode.
   • The SCM entry menu is displayed.

SCM (+)	↓ P UP	▲
1 CENTS	0	
5 CENTS	0	
10 CENTS	0	
25 CENTS	0	
50 CENTS	0	
100 CENTS	0	
$1	0	
$2	0	

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
OPX/Z MIKE　　　　0001
2:33PM

2. Enter the amounts of cash in domestic and foreign currencies.

```
10/20/2008      000001
#1290     4:10PM    MIKE0001

SRV#0001          MIKE
                      $0.00
    20 @    0.01      $0.20
    20 @    0.05      $1.00
    20 @    0.10      $2.00
    20 @    0.25      $5.00
    10 @    0.50      $5.00
    10 @    1.00     $10.00
    20 @    1.00     $20.00
    10 @    2.00     $20.00
    10 @    5.00     $50.00
    20 @   10.00    $200.00
     5 @   20.00    $100.00
     3 @   50.00    $150.00
     1 @  100.00    $100.00
  SCM (+)          $663.20
  SCM TTL          $663.20
```

3. Press the CA/AT key.
   • The SCM report is printed.

6 Entries

Server Code Entries

Prior to an item entry, the server will be compelled to enter his or her assigned server code. However, this may not be necessary when the POS terminal has been programmed for "stay-down server mode."

(Procedure)

→ XXXX Server code → $\boxed{\substack{\text{SERV} \\ \#}}$ ─ XXXX Secret code → $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ ─ X Drawer no. → $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ →
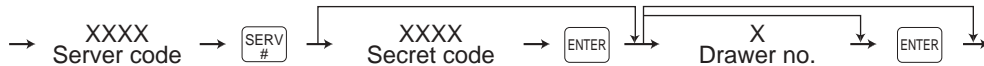
NOTE • When the server entry on system is programmed for "stay-down server mode," no server can sign on while another server signs.
• When the server entry system is programmed for "automatic server sign-off mode," a server must sign on prior to each sales transaction.

The sign-off operation can be performed by using the following procedure in the REG.

To sign off a server: → $\boxed{\substack{\text{SERV} \\ \#}}$

NOTE • Depending upon how your POS terminal has been preset, if an item entry is attempted when the server has not signed on, server entry will be prompted on the window to compel server entry.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────▲──┬───┬───┐
│ ┌ENTER SERVER#─┐                 │   │   │
│ │          0000│                 ├───┼───┼───┤
│ └──────────────┘                 │   │   │   │
│                                  ├───┼───┼───┤
│                                  │   │   │   │
│                                  ├───┼───┼───┤
│TAX $0.00 SBTL  $0.00 ▼           │   │   │   │
├──────────────────────────────────┴───┴───┴───┤
│ HOME MENU                                     │
│ P1L1                               11:38AM    │
└───────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
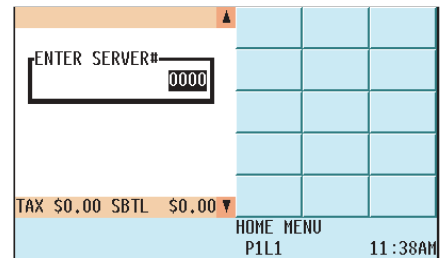
Item Selection from the Function Menu Windows

Your POS terminal allows you to select functions from specified function menu windows depending upon the terminal setup. For example, if you want to finalize a charge 2 sale, select the option "CHG 2" from the charge menu instead of pressing the $\boxed{\substack{\text{CHG} \\ 2}}$ key.
Each menu can be opened as follows:

• Miscellaneous function menu window

• Conversion menu window

• Cash menu window

• Massage menu window

• Check menu window

• Void menu window

• Charge menu window

• PLU menu window

NOTE   * The keys on these menus are shown as examples. You can set your choice of function keys on the function menu and PLU keys on the PLU menu.

Selling the PLU no.10 item and finalizing through charge 2

1. Press the ⌐10⌐ key.

```
┌──────────────────────┐
│ 1 PL00010    $10.00 ▲│          │   │   │
│                      │          │   │   │
│                      │          │   │   │
│                      │          │   │   │
│                      │          │   │   │
│TAX $0.60 SBTL $10.60 ▼│         │   │   │
│PL00010      HOME MENU       0001│
│        $10.00  P1L1       4:37PM│
└──────────────────────┘
```

2. Press the ⌐CH#⌐ key.
• The charge CHECK menu window will appear in the keyboard area.

```
┌──────────────────────┐
│ 1 PL00010    $10.00 ▲│ CHG1 │ CHG6 │   │
│                      │ CHG2 │ CHG7 │   │
│                      │ CHG3 │ CHG8 │   │
│                      │ CHG4 │ CHG9 │   │
│                      │ CHG5 │      │   │
│TAX $0.60 SBTL $10.60 ▼│                │
│PL00010      CHARGE MENU     0001│
│        $10.00  P1L1       4:38PM│
└──────────────────────┘
```

3. Select "CHG2."
• The transaction will be finalized.

```
┌──────────────────────┐
│ 1 PL00010    $10.00 ▲│ CHG1 │ CHG6 │   │
│ MDSE ST      $10.00  │                │
│ TAX1          $0.60  │ CHG2 │ CHG7 │   │
│ CHARGE2      $10.60  │ CHG3 │ CHG8 │   │
│                      │ CHG4 │ CHG9 │   │
│                      │ CHG5 │      │   │
│TAX $0.60 SBTL $10.60 ▼│                │
│    MIKE     CHARGE MENU     0001│
│             P1L1          4:38PM│
└──────────────────────┘
```

— 31 —

Item Entries

■ Single item entries

Department entries (direct department entries)

Enter a unit price and press the corresponding department key.

If you use a programmed unit price, press the department key only.

(Procedure)

When using a programmed unit price

$\longrightarrow$ Unit price* $\longrightarrow$ Dept.
(max. 7digits)
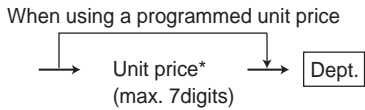
*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

NOTE *When a department programmed with the unit price as zero (0) is entered, only the sales quantity is added.*

Department entries (indirect department entries)

(Procedure)

When using a programmed price

$\longrightarrow$ Dept. code $\longrightarrow$ [DEPT #] *$\longrightarrow$ Unit price** $\longrightarrow$ [ENTER] $\longrightarrow$
(1-99)   (max. 7 digits)

For "Preset only" type
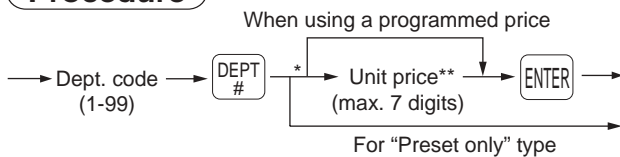
* The pop-up window for amount entrry will open.

** Less than the programmed upper limit amount.

(Example)

Key Operation	Display
1200 [7] [6] 8 [DEPT#] 5 [DEPT#] 680 [ENTER] [CA/AT]	1 DPT.**07** $12.00 AMOUNT 1 DPT.**06** $6.00 DEPT# 1 DPT.**08** $8.00 1 DPT.**05** $6.80 MDSE ST $32.80 TAX1 $1.97 CASH $34.77 TAX $1.97 SBTL $34.77 ▼ JACK FUNCTION MENU09 0002 P1L1 10:35AM

PLU entries (indirect PLU entries)

Enter a PLU code and press the [PLU/ SUB] key.

(Procedure)

$\longrightarrow$ PLU code $\longrightarrow$ [PLU/ SUB]

NOTE *When a PLU programmed with the unit price as zero (0) is entered, only the sales quantity is added.*

Subdepartment (open PLU) entries

(Procedure)

When using a programmed price

$\longrightarrow$ PLU code $\longrightarrow$ [PLU/ SUB] *$\longrightarrow$ Unit price** $\longrightarrow$ [ENTER] $\longrightarrow$
(max. 7 digits)
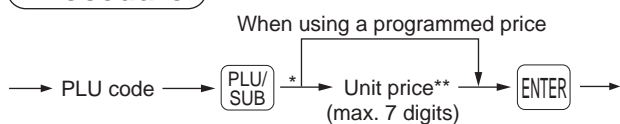
* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

** Less than the programmed upper limit amount.

— 32 —

PLU entries (direct PLU entries)

Procedure

When using a programmed price

```
     ┌──► Unit price ──────► Direct PLU key
     │    (for subdept.)
```

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:
```
                    2  [PLU/SUB]
          16  [PLU/SUB]  1600  [ENTER]
                              [  8]
                           [CA/AT]
```

Display:
```
                              ▲
 1 PL00002      $2.00
 1 PL00016     $16.00
 1 PL00008      $8.00
 MDSE ST       $26.00
 TAX1           $1.56
 CASH          $27.56

TAX $1.56 SBTL $27.56 ▼
      JACK           HOME MENU      0002
                     P1L1         10 43AM
```

PLU menu-based entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)
Follow this procedure:

Procedure

```
                                          For PLU entry
                                    ┌──────────────────────┐
──► [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] ──► Item selection ──► [ENTER] ──*──►  Unit price  ──► [ENTER]
                                      from the window              (for subdept. entries)
```

* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

UPC entries

Procedure

```
           Scanning UPC code
       ┌──────► ⊗ ──────┐
       │                │
──────►├──► UPC code ──► [PLU/SUB] ──┬──────► (Registration)
       │    (max.13 digits)         │
       ┊                            │
```

```
           │     To cancel the learning function entry ───────────────────► [CANCEL]
           │
           │                    When the dept. key is depressed directly
   ┊      │
   ┊...──►├──► Unit price ──────────────────────► ( [1] ~ [99] ) ─┐
           │    (max. 6 digits)                                    │
           │                                                       │
           └──► [ENTER] or [CA/AT] ──► Dept. code ──► [ENTER] ──► "AUTO DELETE/NO DELETE" ──►
                                       (1 - 99)        or          selection
                                                     [DEPT #]
                                                       or
                                                     [CA/AT]
```
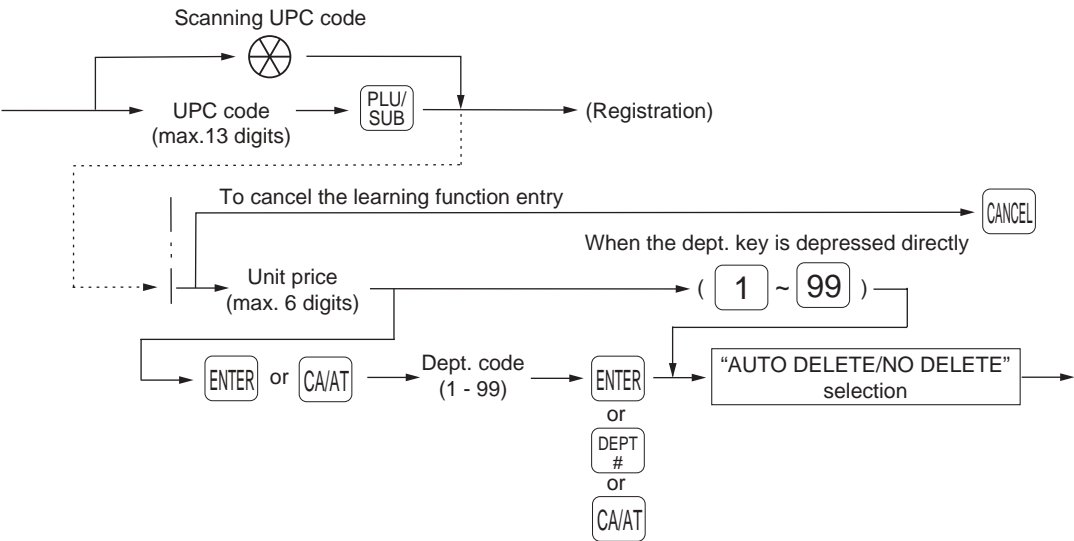
Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:
```
          5099887654302  [PLU/SUB]
                         [CA/AT]
```

Display:
```
                              ▲
 1 ITEM A       $2.50
 MDSE ST        $2.50
 TAX1           $0.15
 CASH           $2.65

TAX $0.15 SBTL  $2.65 ▼
      JACK           HOME MENU      0002
                     P1L1         11 20PM
```

■ Repeat entries

You can use this function for repetitive entries of the same item.
Simply press the repeat function key after a valid item entry.

⟶ |REPEAT|

Example

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation

Repeated department entry (direct)
```
200  8
     8
     8
```

Repeated department entry (indirect)
```
5 DEPT# 680 ENTER
  DEPT#
```

Repeated PLU entry (indirect)
```
10 PLU/SUB
   PLU/SUB
   PLU/SUB
```

Repeated PLU entry (direct)
```
3
3
```

Repeated subdepartment entry
```
20 PLU/SUB
2000 ENTER
   PLU/SUB
```

Repeated UPC entry
```
5099887654302 PLU/SUB
              PLU/SUB
```

Repeated department entry (direct) using the repeat key
```
600  2
REPEAT
REPEAT
CA/AT
```

Print

```
11/01/2008      000001
#1337    11:29PM   JACK0002

              3 @ $2.00
DPT.08           $6.00
              2 @ $6.80
DPT.05          $13.60
              3 @ $10.00
PL00010         $30.00
              2 @ $3.00
PL00003          $6.00
              2 @ $20.00
PL00020         $40.00
              2 @ $2.50
5099887654302#
ITEM A           $5.00
              3 @ $6.00
DPT.02          $18.00
MDSE ST        $118.60
TAX1             $6.30

CASH        $124.90
```

■ **Multiplication entries**

Use this function feature when you need to enter two or more of the same item.
This feature helps you when you sell large quantities of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

Procedure

FF method (for quick multiplication of direct PLU)

Q'ty → Direct PLU ··· PLU entry (direct)

• The FF (fast food) method cannot be used for a COUPON-LIKE PLU entry.

Normal method
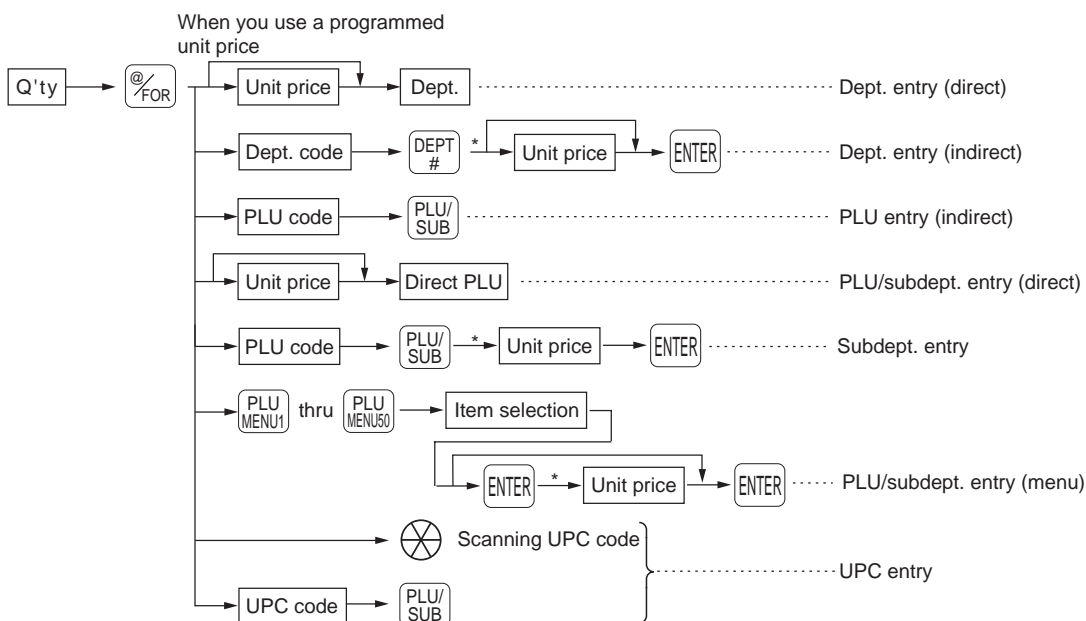
* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

• After scanning a UPC code or entering a UPC code and pressing the PLU/SUB key, the learning UPC function may require you to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE". Enter the unit price and department code to be associated with the UPC.
• Q'ty: Up to four digits integer + three digits decimal
• Unit price: Less than the programmed upper limit
• Q'ty x unit price: Up to seven digits

— 35 —

Example

Key Operation	
7	@/FOR
165	8
2	@/FOR
5	DEPT #
250	ENTER
15	@/FOR
8	PLU/ SUB
8	@/FOR
	19
3	@/FOR
18	PLU/ SUB
1800	ENTER
5	@/FOR
5099887654302	PLU/ SUB
2	@/FOR

⎡ Select PLU code 20
⎣ from the menu.

CA/AT

Print

```
10/20/2008      000002
#2043     3:54PM SERV.0010001

                  7 @ $1.65
DPT.08              $11.55
                  2 @ $2.50
DPT.05              $5.00
                 15 @ $8.00
PL00008           $120.00
                  8 @ $19.00
PL00019           $152.00
                  3 @ $18.00
PL00018            $54.00
                  5 @ $1.00
5099887654302#
ITEM-M             $5.00
                  2 @ $20.00
PL00020            $40.00

CASH          $387.55
```

■ **Split-pricing entries**

You will use this function when your customer wants to separately buy items normally sold in base (unit) quantities.

Procedure

When you use a programmed unit price

Selling q'ty → [@/FOR] → Base q'ty → [@/FOR] →

- Unit price per base q'ty → Dept.
- Dept. code → [DEPT #] * → Unit price per base q'ty → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB]
- Unit price per base q'ty → Direct PLU
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB] * → Unit price per base q'ty → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] → Item selection → [ENTER] * → Unit price → [ENTER]
- ⊗
- UPC code → [PLU/SUB]

Only when you use a base q'ty programmed for PLU or UPC code

- PLU code → [PLU/SUB]
- Unit price per base q'ty → Direct PLU
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB] * → Unit price per base q'ty → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] → Item selection → [ENTER] * → Unit price → [ENTER]
- ⊗
- UPC code → [PLU/SUB]

* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

- After scanning a UPC code or entering a UPC code and pressing the [PLU/SUB] key, the learning UPC function may require you to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE". Enter the unit price and department code to be associated with the UPC.
- Selling quantity: Up to four digits integer + three digits decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

NOTE *For actual use of this function, please consult your dealer.*

Key Operation   **Print**

7 @/FOR 10 @/FOR
600 6
8 @/FOR 5 @/FOR
15 PLU/SUB
5 @/FOR 6 @/FOR
5099887654302 PLU/SUB
PLU MENU1 3 @/FOR 5 @/FOR

[Select PLU code 17
from the menu.]

CA/AT

```
10/16/2008      000001
#1224    11:38AM    JACK0002


               7 @ 10/  $6.00
DPT.06                  $4.20
               8 @ 5/ $15.00
PL00015                $24.00
               5 @ 6/  $7.50
5099887654302#
ITEM-M                  $6.25
               3 @ 5/ $17.00
PL00017                $10.20
MOSE ST                $44.65
TAX1                    $2.68

CASH               $47.33
```

■ Successive multiplication entries

This function is practical for such entries as a sale of an item sold by area (square foot).

Procedure
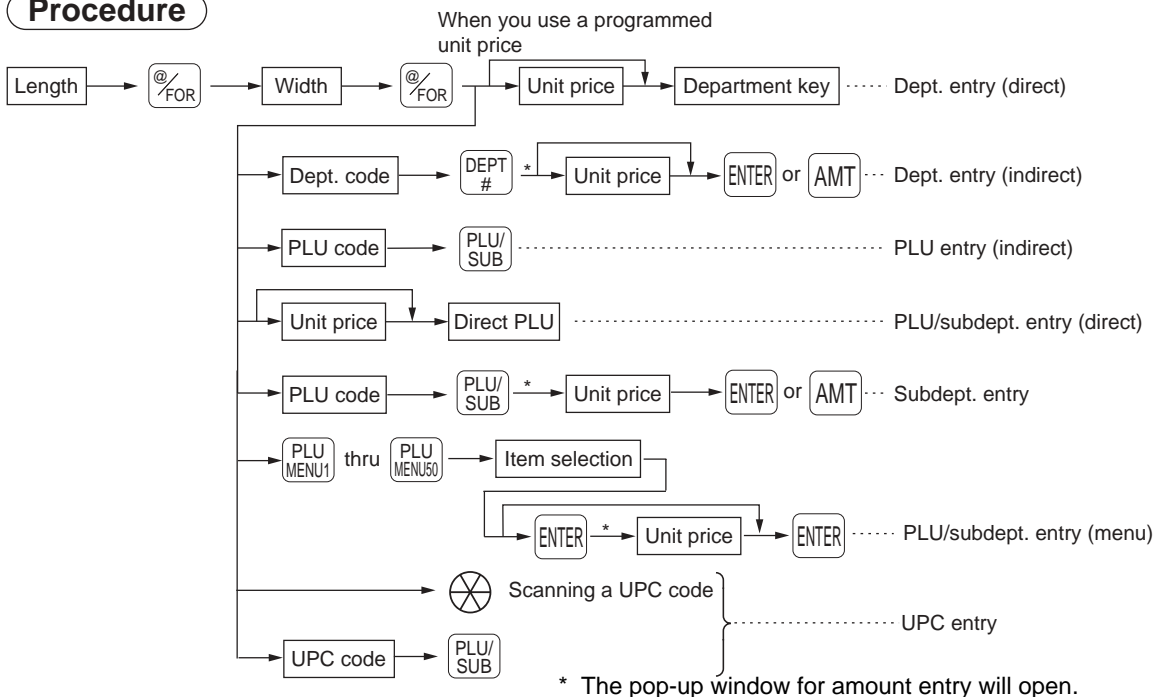
When you use a programmed
unit price

Length → @/FOR → Width → @/FOR → Unit price → Department key ····· Dept. entry (direct)

→ Dept. code → DEPT # * → Unit price → ENTER or AMT ··· Dept. entry (indirect)

→ PLU code → PLU/SUB ·· PLU entry (indirect)

→ Unit price → Direct PLU ································ PLU/subdept. entry (direct)

→ PLU code → PLU/SUB * → Unit price → ENTER or AMT ··· Subdept. entry

→ PLU MENU1 thru PLU MENU50 → Item selection

→ ENTER * → Unit price → ENTER ······· PLU/subdept. entry (menu)

→ ⊗ Scanning a UPC code }
                                    ·················· UPC entry
→ UPC code → PLU/SUB }

* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

- After scanning a UPC code or entering a UPC code and pressing the PLU/SUB key, the learning UPC function may require you to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE". Enter the unit price and department code to be associated with the UPC.
- Selling quantity: Up to four digits integer + three digits decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

NOTE   *For actual use of this function, please consult your dealer.*

Example

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

3 [%FOR] 4 [%FOR]

400 [8]

1 [·] 5 [%FOR]

2 [·] 5 [%FOR]

8 [PLU/SUB]

1 [·] 75 [%FOR]

7 [·] 75 [%FOR]

[3]

4 [%FOR] 5 [%FOR]

5099887654302 [PLU/SUB]

[PLU MENU1] 1 [·] 2 [%FOR]

1 [·] 2 [%FOR]

Select PLU code 50
from the menu.

[CA/AT]

Print:

```
               3 @ 4 @ $4.00
DPT.08               $48.00
        1.500 @ 2.500 @ $8.00
PL00008              $30.00
        1.750 @ 7.750 @ $3.00
PL00003              $40.69
               4 @ 5 @ $1.00
5099887654302#
ITEM-M               $20.00
        1.200 @ 1.200 @ $50.00
PL00050              $72.00

CASH          $210. 69
```

■ Scale entries

For entry of items sold by weight, a scale must be connected to read the weight automatically. To make a refund entries, enter the weight manually while the scale platter is empty or reads zero.

i) Auto scale entries

Procedure
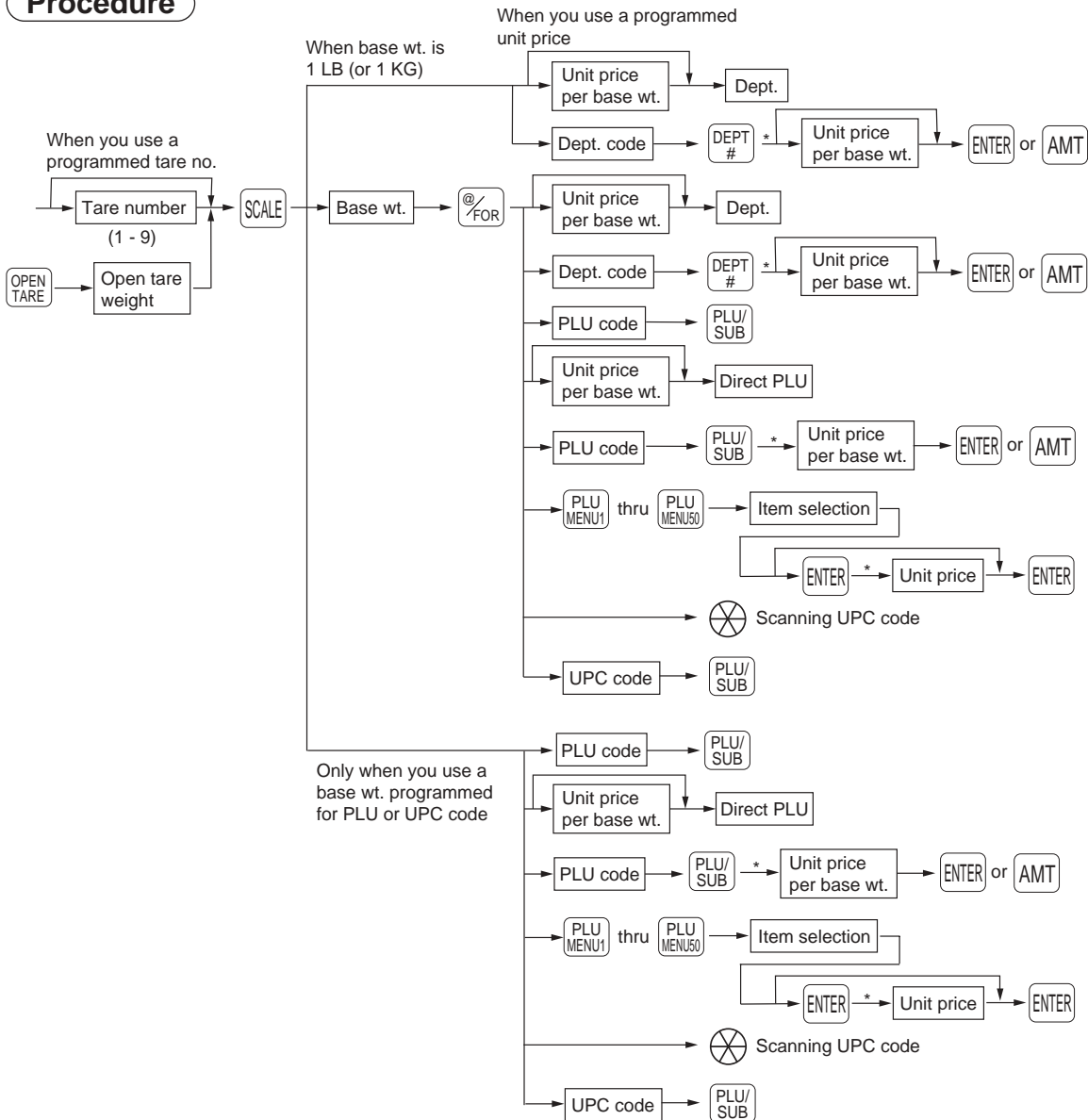
* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

- Open tare weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

NOTE
- *This POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different kinds of tares to be assigned to them.*
- *When the SCALE key is pressed, the weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and the net weight appears on the display.*
- *When an item is programmed for "Scale compulsory", it is not necessary to press the* SCALE *key.*

— 40 —

ii) Manual scale entries

Procedure

When you use a programmed unit price

When base wt. is 1 LB (or 1 KG)

Net weight → [RFND] → [SCALE] → Base wt. → [@/FOR]

- Unit price per base wt. → Dept.
- Dept. code → [DEPT #] * → Unit price per base wt. → [ENTER] or [AMT]

- Unit price per base wt. → Dept.
- Dept. code → [DEPT #] * → Unit price per base wt. → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB]
- Unit price per base wt. → Direct PLU
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB] * → Unit price per base wt. → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] → Item selection → [ENTER] * → Unit price → [ENTER]
- ⊗ Scanning UPC code
- UPC code → [PLU/SUB]   *

Only when you use a base wt. programmed for PLU or UPC code

- PLU code → [PLU/SUB]
- Unit price per base wt. → Direct PLU
- PLU code → [PLU/SUB] * → Unit price per base wt. → [ENTER] or [AMT]
- [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] → Item selection → [ENTER] * → Unit price → [ENTER]
- ⊗ Scanning UPC code
- UPC code → [PLU/SUB]

* The pop-up window for amount entry will open.

- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

— 41 —

■ Single item cash sale (SICS) and single item finalization (SIF)

SICS entries
- This function is useful when only one item (for example, a pack of cigarettes) is sold by cash. This function is applicable only to those departments programmed for SICS or to the PLUs, subdepartments or UPC which are associated with the department.
- The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you press the corresponding department key, $\boxed{\text{AMT}}$ key, $\boxed{\substack{\text{PLU/}\\\text{SUB}}}$ key or the corresponding direct PLU key.

NOTE	*If entry of a department, PLU/subdepartment or UPC programmed for SICS follows entries of departments, PLUs/subdepartments or UPC not programmed for SICS, the transaction is not finalized and is treated as a normal sale.*

Example

Key Operation	Print
250 For finishing ⟶ $\boxed{9}$ the transaction	10/16/2008 000001 #1231 12:19PM JACK0002 DPT.09 $2.50 MDSE ST $2.50 TAX1 $0.15 CASH $2.65

SIF entries
- If entry of a department, PLU/subdepartment or UPC programmed for SIF follows entries of departments, PLUs/subdepartments or UPC not programmed for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a single item cash sale.
- Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

Example

Key Operation	Print
1745 $\boxed{8}$ 1500 For finishing ⟶ $\boxed{9}$ the transaction	10/16/2008 000001 #1233 12:21PM JACK0002 DPT.08 $17.45 DPT.09 $15.00 MDSE ST $32.45 TAX1 $1.95 CASH $34.40

■ Age verification (Birthday entry)

The age verification function is used for prohibiting sales of goods (departments, PLUs, or UPCs) for to persons under a given age which are based on birthday entries.
When a department/PLU/UPC for which a figure other than zero (01 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation (in years) is entered, a birthday entry must be performed.

(**Procedure**)

⟶   XXXXXX   ⟶ |BIRTH|

   Birthday (five or six digits)
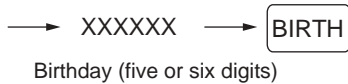
NOTE
- *A birthday entry can be performed two or more times at any point during a transaction, though the last entered birthday remains in effect.*
- *You can enter the date as far back as 98 years.*
  [Ex.] When the current year is 2008: you can enter a year between 1910-2008.
      When the current year is 2011: you can enter a year between 1913-2011.

Special Entries for PLU/UPC

■ Promotion (mix-and-match) function

This function is convenient for selling a mix of different PLU/UPC items by the lump (e.g. value meal, bundle sale, etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/UPC. The base quantity and unit price are assigned to a mix-and-match table. All items that are programmed into the table are treated as if they belong to one group.

• Using the UPC learning function, you can store necessary data for new UPC codes in the training mode for later use in the REG mode.

Example **(For a certain PLU)**

PLU00039 (ITEM D) of unit price $2.00
  Mix-and-match table no. 1 (Text: Promotion; Base quantity: 3; Price: $5.00)

Key Operation	Display
3 @/FOR	
39	3 ITEM D $6.00
CA/AT	1 PROMOTION −1.00
	CASH $5.00

```
TAX $0.00 SBTL  $5.00 ▼
      JACK        HOME MENU      0002
                  P1L1        10 56AM
```

Example **(For different PLUs)**

PLU00040 (ITEM A, $2.00), PLU00041 (ITEM B, $3.10), and PLU00042 (ITEM C, $2.50)
  Mix-and-match table no. 2 (Text: VALUE SET; Base quantity: 3; Price: $6.90)

Key Operation	Print
Treated as $2.30 item → 40	ITEM A $2.30
Treated as $3.10 item → 41	ITEM B $3.10
Treated as $2.50 item → 42	ITEM C $2.50
CA/AT	VALUE SET 1Q −1.00 — Promotion discount
	CASH $6.90

■ PLU/UPC link entries

It is possible to link PLUs/UPCs (linked PLUs/UPCs) with a leading link PLU/UPC so that they can be combined for a single key entry of the leading PLU/UPC. You can program a maximum of 99 leading link PLUs/UPCs. A maximum of five PLUs/UPCs can be linked to a leading PLU/UPC.

In case that you register a PLU/UPC to which any PLUs/UPCs are linked, the linked PLUs/UPCs are automatically registered together with the leading link PLU/UPC. Only the leading PLU is affected by the status shift keys (TAX1 SHIFT, TAX2 SHIFT, TAX3 SHIFT, TAX4 SHIFT, TAX5 SHIFT and FS/CBN SHIFT keys).The percent calculation is in effect for the amount of the leading PLU.

Example **(In case of link PLU)**

Key Operation	Print
21	PL00021 $16.00
CA/AT	PL00025 $2.50 — Linked PLUs
	PL00026 $3.00
	PL00027 $3.00
	CASH $24.50

■ UPC learning function

When you enter or scan an undefined UPC code, you are required to enter its unit price and associated department. The entered UPC code, associated department and unit price are stored in the UPC file or the dynamic UPC file and used for future UPC sales entries.

NOTE
- *When there is no remaining space in the file, the data is not stored in the file.*
- *The text for the associated department is applied to the UPC code.*
- *You can use the UPC learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to practice on the scanning system.*
- *Using the UPC learning function, you can store necessary data for new UPC codes in the training mode for later use in the REG mode.*

Procedure

"UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed
with beep sounds and price input
window is displayed.

When the unit price is zero, or in case of non-PLU type UPC code having price info. or related to press code.

Dept. code input window is displayed.

Delete method selection window is displayed.

Scanning an undefined UPC code

⊗

Undefined UPC code → [PLU/SUB] → Unit price → [ENTER] or [CA/AT] → Dept. code → [ENTER][CA/AT] or [DEPT #] → * Selection of delete method

[CANCEL]

To cancel the operation

* Select "1 AUTO DELETE" when you want to exempt the UPC code entered from the non-accessed UPC delete function (deletion by selecting DELETE option from UPC DELETE menu in Z1 mode).

NOTE *For repeat entry, use the [REPEAT] key.*

Example

Key Operation	Print

"UNDEFINED CODE" is ⟶ 5099887654302 [PLU/SUB]
displayed.
750 [CA/AT]
5 [ENTER]
Select "1 AUTO DELETE".
[CA/AT]

```
10/16/2008      000001
#1218    10:51AM    JACK0002

5099887654302#
DPT.05              $7.50
MDSE ST             $7.50
TAX1                $0.45

CASH              $7. 95
```

■ **PLU/UPC price inquiry (view) function**

This function displays the unit price of a PLU/UPC item (view mode).

Procedure
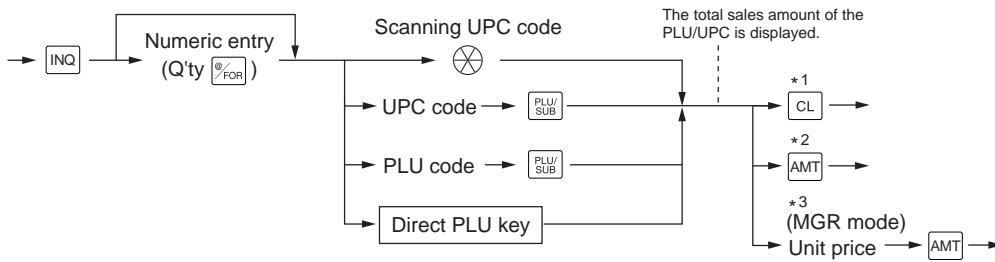
*1: Press the $\boxed{CL}$ keys to cancel the view mode.

*2: Press the $\boxed{AMT}$ key to register the displayed unit price of the PLU/UPC item.

*3: The manager can change the unit price temporarily. The unit price programmed in the PGM mode can not be changed. The manager need to enter his or her manager code and secret code before the manager's operation.

NOTE *For repeat entry, use the* $\boxed{RETURN}$ *key.*

■ UPC price change function

The manager and servers/cashiers can use this function when they need to change the unit price or associated department of a UPC item.
There are two methods for change:
1. Price change mode
   You can change the preset price and/or the associated department of a UPC item without entering the PGM mode.
2. Changing price during a transaction
   When you have found an incorrect UPC price and/or associated department upon transaction, you can correct them during the transaction. Upon entry of new price and/or associated department, the preset price and/or associated department is automatically changed to the new price and/or associated department.

NOTE *For Non-PLU type prices embedded in UPC-A codes and press codes, the prices in the codes have priority over the preset prices. So, for these codes, a changed price is valid only during the current transaction.*

Procedure

Price change mode
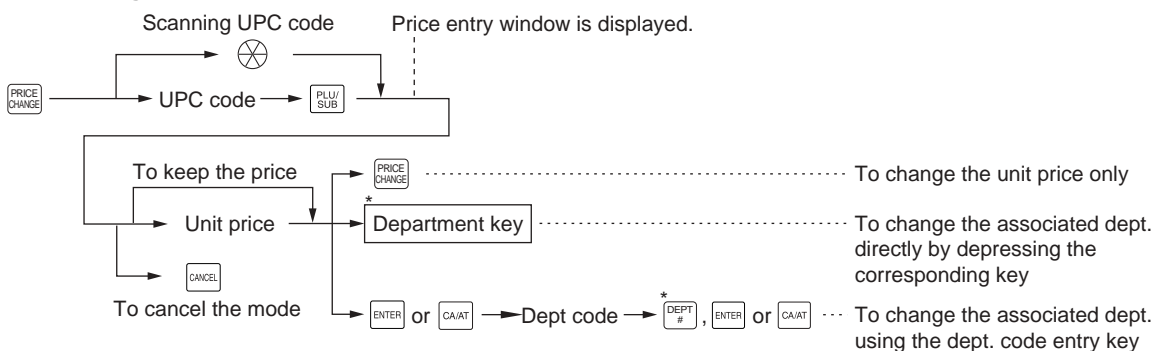
Changing price during a transaction
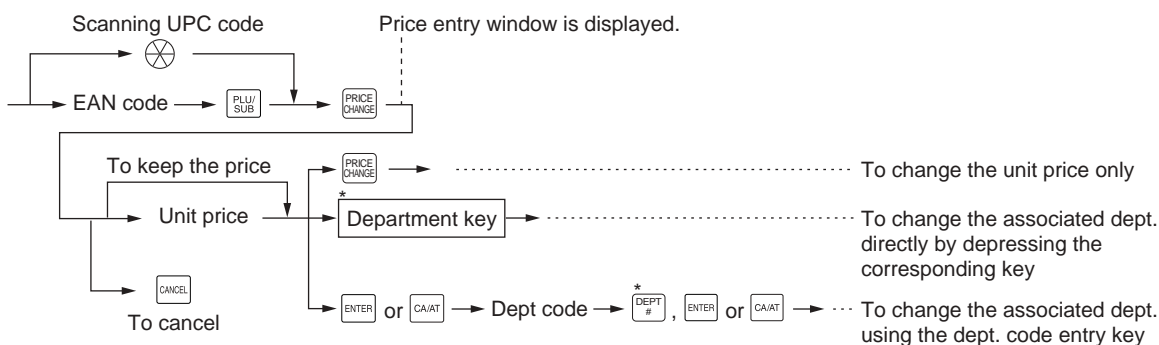
*: Associated department can be changed only when the totalizer of the item is "0".

(Example) Price change mode

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

PRICE CHANGE

5087654321106 PLU/SUB

600 PRICE CHANGE

Print:

```
        *PR.CHNG*
DEPT01
5087654321106#
ITEM J          $6.00
```

(Example) Changing a price during a transaction

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

5087654321106 PLU/SUB

PRICE CHANGE

600 PRICE CHANGE

CA/AT

Print:

```
PL00001            $1.00
5087654321106#
ITEM J             $6.00
CASH            $7. OO
```
— Price change

NOTE
- *When an undefined code is entered in the price change mode, the POS terminal goes to an error status.*
- *During a transaction, you can void the UPC entry by the first depression of the* PRICE CHANGE *key, then you can enter a correct price and/or associated department.*
- *When an associated department is changed, the item label for the department will be also changed automatically.*
- *For repeat entry, use the* PRICE CHANGE *key.*

■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

This function can increase the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in five levels by utilizing the PLU level shift keys $\boxed{\text{LEVEL 1}}$ thru $\boxed{\text{LEVEL 5}}$.
The level key shifts the PLU level to the required level. (The normal level is level 1.)
You must program your machine in the PGM2 mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* or lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow both the manager and servers/cashiers or only the manager to perform the PLU level shift function.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to the preset level after pressing a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until another PLU level shift key is pressed.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level shift in the automatic return mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

(**Procedure**)

(Returning every item entry to the preset level)
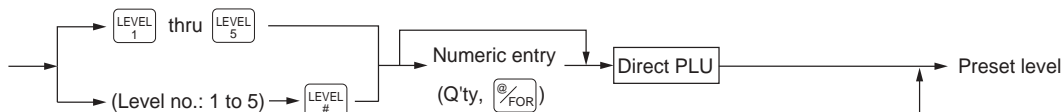
(Returning every transaction to the present level)
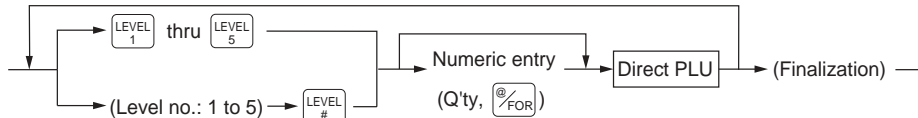
NOTE *When using the FF method (PLU), you need not press the $\boxed{\%_{FOR}}$ key for a multiplication entry.*

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level shift in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

(**Procedure**)
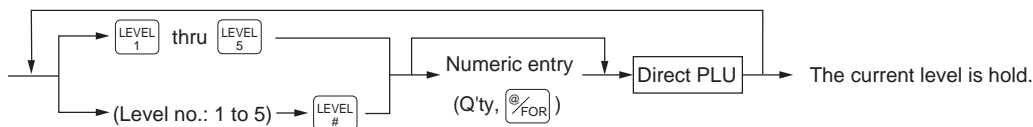
NOTE *• When using the FF method (PLU), you need not press the $\boxed{\%_{FOR}}$ key for a multiplication entry.*

■ PLU price level shift

To use this function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Six different price levels can be programmed for each PLU.
The price levels can be changed for each PLU registration.
These keys have the following functions:

[P-SHIFT 1] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 to level 1 (base level).

[P-SHIFT 2] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 3, 4, 5, or 6 to level 2. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will show "P2."

[P-SHIFT 3] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 to level 3. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will show "P3."

[P-SHIFT 4] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 3, 5, or 6 to level 4. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will show "P4."

[P-SHIFT 5] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6 to level 5. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will show "P5."

[P-SHIFT 6] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 to level 6. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will show "P6."

* The automatic return mode shifts the PLU price level back to level 1 after a PLU entry automatically. You can select whether the PLU price level should return to level 1 each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.

** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU price level shift until a price level shift key is pressed.

Automatic return mode (for price shifts)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU/UPC price level shift in the automatic return mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

(Procedure)
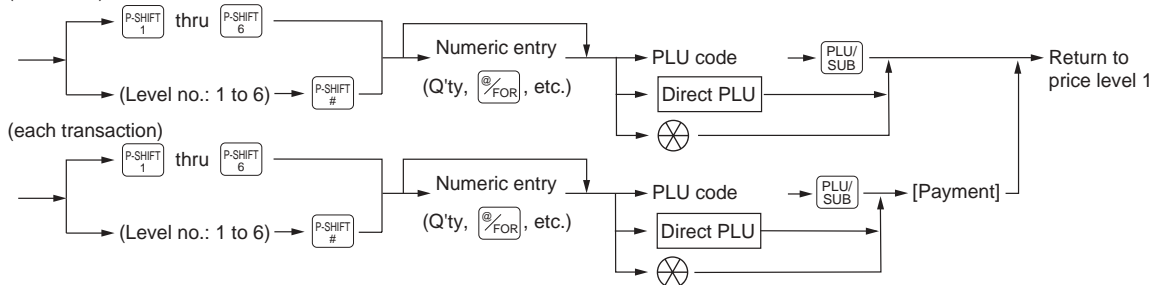
NOTE *When you use the FF method (PLU), you need not press the [%FOR] key for a multiplication entry.*

— 50 —

Lock shift mode (for price shifts)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU/UPC price level shift in the lock shift mode, press the desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

To shift the price level of another PLU
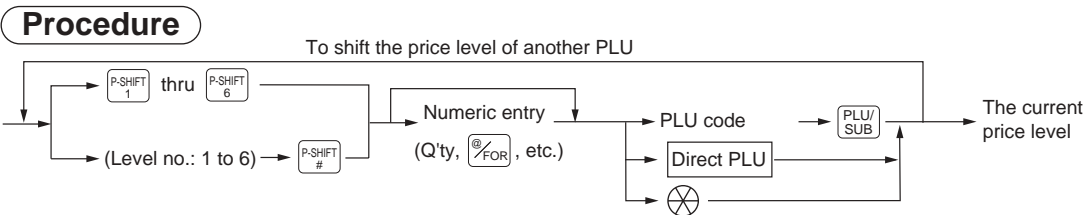
NOTE
 • *If you select the automatic return mode, it is not necessary to use the [P-SHIFT 1] key on the keyboard. If you select the lock shift mode, it is necessary to use the [P-SHIFT 1] key.*
 • *When you use the FF method (PLU), you need not press the [@/FOR] key for a multiplication entry.*

■ Combo meal entries

The operation is the same as for normal PLU entries.
When a combo meal is entered with a combo (function) key, the labels of those PLUs linked to the combo key can be printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of the PLUs linked to the combo key) is the "combo meal" price.

NOTE
 • *When a combo meal is entered with a combo key, the quantity totalizer of the combo key and the amount totalizers of the linked PLUs are updated.*
 • *When the [UPSIZE] key is pressed with the cursor pointing at a combo meal selected, the combo meal entry of 1st price level is voided and the combo meal of 2nd price level is registered.*

■ Condiment entries (for PLU)

Your POS terminal may be programmed to prompt you to condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.
Example:
When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as "HOW COOK?" and a list of the "Following PLUs" will appear. You must specify one of the "Following PLUs" such as "without mustard" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that the condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU code 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is linked to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU code 21, the message "HOW COOK?" will appear to prompt you to choose one option from "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," enter it. Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear to prompt you to choose one option from
"P.CHIPS," "MASHED P.", and "BAKED P." If the guest chooses "MASHED P.", enter it. Then press the [CA/AT] key to end this entry.

An example of linked condiment tables is shown below.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text, price)				Next table no.
1	(HOW COOK?)	23 (RARE 0.00)	25 (MED.RARE 0.00)	27 (WELLDONE 0.00)	4
4	(POTATO?)	33 (P. CHIPS 0.60)	37 (MASHED P. 0.60)	38 (BAKED P. 0.50)	————

Menu-item PLUs   Message text   PLUs

Key Operation	Print

```
                              21
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │Touch "RARE"     │
        │on the keyboard. │
        └─────────────────┘
        ┌──────────────────┐
        │Touch "MASHED P." │
        │on the keyboard.  │
        └──────────────────┘
                            CA/AT
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│                    ▲ RARE         │
│  1 STEAK A  $21.00   MED.RA       │
│                        RE         │
│                      WELLDO       │
│                        NE         │
│                                   │
│                                   │
│ TAX $1.26 SBTL $22.26 ▼           │
│ STEAK A            HOW COOK?  0002│
│             $21.00    P1L1  11 42AM│
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```
▼
```
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│                    ▲ P.CHIP       │
│  1 STEAK A  $21.00     S          │
│  1 RARE              MASHED       │
│                        P.         │
│                      BAKED        │
│                        P.         │
│                                   │
│ TAX $1.26 SBTL $22.26 ▼           │
│ RARE               POTATO?   0002 │
│                       P1L1  11 43AM│
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```
▼
```
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│                    ▲              │
│  1 STEAK A  $21.00                │
│  1 RARE                           │
│  1 MASHED P.  $0.60               │
│ MDSE ST     $21.60                │
│ TAX1         $1.30                │
│ CASH        $22.90                │
│                                   │
│ TAX $1.30 SBTL $22.90 ▼           │
│     JACK           HOME MENU  0002│
│                       P1L1  11:43AM│
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

NOTE
- *When the condiment entry is programmed as compulsory, your POS terminal will continue to prompt condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a PLU which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.*
- *When the condiment entry is programmed as non-compulsory, entering a PLU which is not in the condiment table cancels the condiment entry.*
- *When the ⌷CANCEL⌷ key is pressed, the entry skips to the next condiment table which is programmed.*
- *When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text may be printed on the receipt.*
- *No refund entry is possible for any condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU, the condiment PLUs assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.*
- *You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the ⌷CANCEL⌷ key.*
- *Cursor void entry or touching void entry is allowed for those PLUs that are entered as condiments (menu and condiment).*
- *Multiplication entry can be made for each condiment item independently. However, the sum of manually entered quantities per condiment table should not be more than the ordered quantity of the menu PLU. When no multiplication entry is made, the quantity is decided automatically to reach the ordered quantity number of the menu PLU.*
- *You can press the ⌷P-SHIFT #⌷ key to shift the price level during condiment PLU entry.*

■ Repeat round entries

This function can be used for reorder entries of PLU items (single PLU item and condiment PLU) simply by depressing the ⌷REPEAT ROUND⌷ key. To enable this function, the PLU must be preset as "yes" for repeat entries.
Upon the first depression of the ⌷REPEAT ROUND⌷ key, those items that were previously registered in a transaction are shown as reorderable items, and upon second depression of the ⌷REPEAT ROUND⌷ key, those items registered after the previous depression of the ⌷REPEAT ROUND⌷ key including the first reordered items are shown as reorderable items.

NOTE *When the ⌷VOID⌷ key is pressed just after the depression of the ⌷REPEAT ROUND⌷ key, all items subjected to the repeat round entry are voided.*

— 52 —

Display of Subtotals

Your POS terminal provides these eight types of subtotals:

■ Merchandise subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\text{MDSE SBTL}}$ key at any point during a transaction.
The net sales subtotal - not including tax - and the symbol "MDSE ST" will appear in the display.

■ Taxable subtotal

Taxable 1 subtotal

Press the $\boxed{\text{TAX1 SHIFT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 1 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX1" and the tax 1 amount will appear.

Taxable 2 subtotal

Press the $\boxed{\text{TAX2 SHIFT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 2 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX2" and the tax 2 amount will appear.

Taxable 3 subtotal

Press the $\boxed{\text{TAX3 SHIFT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 3 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX3" and the tax 3 amount will appear.

Taxable 4 subtotal

Press the $\boxed{\text{TAX4 SHIFT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 4 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX4" and the tax 4 amount will appear.

Taxable 5 subtotal

Press the $\boxed{\text{TAX5 SHIFT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 5 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX5" and the tax 5 amount will appear.

■ Tax-inclusive subtotal (full subtotal)

You may press the $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax and the symbol "SUBTOTAL" will appear in the display.

■ Tray subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\text{TRAY SBTL}}$ key during a transaction in the REG.
The contents of the tray total itemizer which includes tax are printed and displayed.

■ Eat-in subtotal

You may press an eat-in key prior to entering a payment. Your POS terminal will calculate a subtotal according to the programmed tax exemption status and display the subtotal, the symbol "EAT IN," and a corresponding caption ("EAT IN 1," "EAT IN 2," or "EAT IN 3") will be displayed.
For a transaction with an eat-in subtotal, you must finalize the transaction by making a payment entry. Just after pressing the eat-in key, however, you can cancel the entry of that key by pressing the $\boxed{\text{CL}}$ key or another eat-in key.

■ Food stamp-eligible subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\text{FS TEND}}$ key at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of items eligible for food stamp payment will appear in the display.

■ **Group discountable subtotal**

Group 1 discountable subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\substack{\text{GD1} \\ \text{SHIFT}}}$ GD1 SHIFT and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction.

Group 2 discountable subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\substack{\text{GD2} \\ \text{SHIFT}}}$ GD2 SHIFT and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction.

Group 3 discountable subtotal

You may press the $\boxed{\substack{\text{GD3} \\ \text{SHIFT}}}$ GD3 SHIFT and $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys in this order at any point during a transaction.

■ **Gasoline discount subtotal**

You may press the $\boxed{\substack{\text{GAS} \\ \text{SBTL}}}$ key and select the payment media at any point during a transaction. The gasoline discount subtotal will appear in the display.

Holding/Recalling of Transaction

■ Hold/Recall Function

This function can be used during entry of a transaction to start entry of the next transaction. For example, if it seems to take time for a guest to make payment, by pressing the HOLD/RECALL key or touching "HOLD/RECALL" in the keyboard area of the display, you can start entry of a transaction with the next guest. While the former transaction is held, the red mark "HOLD" appears in the top left corner of the display indicating that the transaction is held. You can resume the transaction with the former guest by pressing or touching the key again (RECALL).

If you like to use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation

For one guest   For the next guest

[4]
[5]
[HOLD/RECALL]

[6]
[7]
(Recall) ◄ - - - - - - - - - - - [HOLD/RECALL]
[CA/AT] (Finalization)
[HOLD/RECALL] - - - - - - - - - ► (Recall)
[8]
[CA/AT] (Finalization)

Display

```
                          ▲
1 PL00004      $4.00
1 PL00005      $5.00




TAX $0.54 SBTL  $9.54 ▼
PL00005            HOME MENU      0002
          $5.00   P1L1         1 46PM
```

```
HOLD                      ▲





TAX $0.00 SBTL  $0.00 ▼
         JACK      HOME MENU      0002
                   P1L1         1 46PM
```

```
HOLD                      ▲
1 PL00006      $6.00
1 PL00007      $7.00




TAX $0.78 SBTL $13.78 ▼
PL00007            HOME MENU      0002
          $7.00   P1L1         1 47PM
```

```
HOLD                      ▲
1 PL00004      $4.00
1 PL00005      $5.00
MDSE ST        $9.00
TAX1           $0.54
CASH           $9.54


TAX $0.54 SBTL  $9.54 ▼
         JACK      HOME MENU      0002
                   P1L1         1:48PM
```

```
                          ▲
1 PL00006      $6.00
1 PL00007      $7.00
1 PL00008      $8.00
MDSE ST       $21.00
TAX1           $1.26
CASH          $22.26

TAX $1.26 SBTL $22.26 ▼
         JACK      HOME MENU      0002
                   P1L1         1 48PM
```

— 55 —

Finalization of Transaction

■ Cash or Check tendering

Press the |SBTL| key to get the tax-inclusive subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press any of the |CA/AT| thru |CA5| keys if it is a cash tender or press any of the |CHK 1| thru |CHK 9| key if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your POS terminal will show the amount of change due and the symbol "CHANGE." Otherwise your POS terminal will show the symbol "DUE" and the deficit amount. To settle the deficit amount, another tender amount equal to or equal to or exceeding the amount due must be entered.

NOTE • *You can also enter a check or cash tender from the check or cash menu window. Press the |CHK #| or |CASH #| key and select the desired check or cash media key and enter the amount.*

■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Mixed tendering of check and cash is possible. After pressing the |SBTL| key, enter the amount tendered by your customer in check or cash, and press the corresponding key, then again enter the amount tendered in cash or check, and press the corresponding key.

■ Cash or check sale that does not need any tender entry (Exact Payment)

Enter items and press any of the |CA/AT| thru |CA5| key if it is a cash sale or press any of the |CHK 1| thru |CHK 9| keys if it is a check sale. Your POS terminal will display the total sales amount.

■ Charge (credit) sale

Enter items and press the corresponding charge keys (|CH 1| thru |CH 9|).

NOTE • *Amount tendering operations (i.e. change calculations) can be achieved by using the |CH 1| thru |CH 9| key when PGM2-mode programming your POS terminal has been preset programmed for amount tender compulsory in the PGM2 mode.*
  • *When charge tendering is performed with EFT/ACCT compulsory, the corresponding card authorization sequence is initiated.*
  • *You can also enter a charge tender from the charge menu window. Press the |CH #| key and select the desired charge media key and enter the amount.*

■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + charge tendering)

In case of mixed tendering of cash and charge, press the |SBTL| key to get a tax-inclusive subtotal, enter the amount tendered in cash by your customer, and press the |CA/AT| thru |CA5| key. Then press an appropriate charge key to settle the payment of a deficit.
In case of mixed tendering of check and charge, tendering, use press the |CHK 1| thru |CHK 9| keys in place of the |CA/AT| thru |CA5| key.

■ Positive/Negative code checking function

The Positive/Negative code checking function can be used to inhibit an entry of any invalid code by checking whether the entered non-add code, such as a card or check code, is valid (positive) or invalid (negative).

For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Food stamp tendering

If your customer makes payment (or tendering) by food stamps, obtain the food stamp-eligible subtotal* by pressing the $\boxed{\substack{\text{FS}\\\text{TEND}}}$ key and make a food stamp tender entry before entering a cash or check tender.

* Note: The food stamp-eligible subtotal depends upon how your POS terminal is programmed about the food stamp-eligibility of the automatic tax on a sale of items eligible for food stamp payment, or whether your POS terminal is programmed to allow the automatic tax to be paid with food stamps or not or to exempt taxation. The example below presupposes that your POS terminal has been programmed to exempt taxation.

① When the amount tendered in food stamps is greater than the food stamp-eligible subtotal: Your POS terminal shows two amounts of change due in its on the display: the food stamp change due appears at the left on the display and the cash change due at the right.

② When the food stamp tender is smaller than the food stamp-eligible subtotal:
  • The remainder may be paid by food stamps, or in cash or check.
  However, if your POS terminal is programmed to exempt taxation, it cannot accept an additional food stamp tender.

■ Food stamp status shift

Your POS terminal allows you to shift the programmed food-stamp status of each department, $\boxed{\substack{\text{CH}\\1}}$ thru $\boxed{\substack{\text{CH}\\9}}$, percent key, the UPC or the PLU key by pressing the $\boxed{\substack{\text{FS}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$ key prior to pressing those keys. After the status shift operation each entry is completed, the programmed food stamp status is resumed.

Tax Calculations

■ Automatic tax

When your POS terminal is programmed with a tax table (or tax rate) and a department or PLU is set for programmed as taxable, it automatically computes the tax on any item that is entered directly into the department or indirectly via a related PLU.

Display Example

Tax and subtotal ────

Tax ────

Tax and subtotal ────

■ Manual tax

Your POS terminal allows you to enter tax manually after item entries as follows:
After an item entry, enter the tax amount and press the ┌TAX┐ key.

Example

Key Operation	Display

— 58 —

■ Tax deletion

You can delete the automatic tax on the taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, or taxable 5 subtotal of each transaction with the following procedure. Press the corresponding TAX SHIFT key and then the subtotal key. After the subtotal is displayed, press the TAX key.

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:

3000 [1]

[TAX2SF] or **TAX2SF**

[SBTL]

[TAX] or **TAX**

[CA/AT]

Display screen 1:
```
  1 DPT.01    $30.00                    ▲

TAX $1.20 SBTL $31.20 ▼
DPT.01                  HOME MENU       0002
              $30.00    P1L1            2:21PM
```

Display screen 2:
```
  1 DPT.01    $30.00        TAX
                          TAX1SF
                          TAX2SF
                          TAX3SF
TAX $1.20 SBTL $31.20 ▼
TAX2SF                   FUNCTION MENU11  0002
                        P1L1            2 22PM
```

Display screen 3:
```
  1 DPT.01    $30.00        TAX
TAX2 ST       $0.00       TAX1SF
                          TAX2SF
                          TAX3SF
TAX $0.00 SBTL $30.00 ▼
      JACK              FUNCTION MENU11  0002
                       P1L1            2 22PM
```

Display screen 4:
```
  1 DPT.01    $30.00        TAX
TAX2 ST       $0.00       TAX1SF
CASH         $30.00
                          TAX2SF
                          TAX3SF
TAX $0.00 SBTL $30.00 ▼
      JACK              FUNCTION MENU11  0002
                       P1L1            2:23PM
```

NOTE *If any of the media keys (i.e. cash, check 1 thru check 9, or charge 1 thru charge 9) is programmed for tax deletion in the PGM2 mode, the tax can be deleted without using the procedures above. In this case, pressing the corresponding media key programmed for tax deletion will always cause the selected tax to be deleted.*

■ Tax status shift

Your POS terminal allows you to shift the programmed tax status of a department or PLU key or discount or percent key by pressing the `TAX1 SHIFT`, `TAX2 SHIFT`, `TAX3 SHIFT`, `TAX4 SHIFT` and/or `TAX5 SHIFT` keys before that key. After the entry is completed, the programmed tax status of the key is resumed.

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:

3000

`TAX1SF` or TAX1SF

`1`

`CA/AT`

Display screens:

```
                              ▲   TAX
                                  TAX1SF
                                  TAX2SF
                                  TAX3SF
TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00 ▼
      JACK           FUNCTION MENU11   0002
3000                 P1L1             6:00PM
```

```
                              ▲   TAX
                                  TAX1SF
                                  TAX2SF
                                  TAX3SF
TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00 ▼
TAX1SF               FUNCTION MENU11   0002
3000                 P1L1             6 00PM
```

```
  1 DPT.O1      $30.00   ▲   TAX
                                  TAX1SF
                                  TAX2SF
                                  TAX3SF
TAX $3.00 SBTL $33.00 ▼
DPT.O1               FUNCTION MENU11   0002
           $30.00    P1L1             6:00PM
```

```
  1 DPT.O1      $30.00   ▲   TAX
MDSE ST        $30.00             TAX1SF
TAX1            $1.80
TAX2            $1.20             TAX2SF
CASH           $33.00
                                  TAX3SF
TAX $3.00 SBTL $33.00 ▼
      JACK           FUNCTION MENU11   0002
                     P1L1             6:01PM
```

NOTE *The entry of a multi-taxable item for PST and/or GST is prohibited as follows (for Canada):*

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST, Tax 3: PST, Tax 4: GST, Tax 5: PST

Taxable 1 and 2 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 1 and 4 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 1 and 5 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 2 and 3 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 2 and 4 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 2 and 5 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 3 and 4 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 3 and 5 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 4 and 5 item . . . . allowed

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST, Tax 3: GST, Tax 4: GST, Tax 5: PST

Taxable 1 and 2 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 1 and 4 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 1 and 5 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 2 and 3 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 2 and 5 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 3 and 4 item . . . . prohibited
Taxable 3 and 5 item . . . . allowed
Taxable 4 and 5 item . . . . allowed

Guest Check (GLU/PBLU)

Two different guest check entry systems are available: the GLU system and previous balance lookup (PBLU) system. It depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed which of these is used.
(Consult your authorized SHARP dealer for this selection.)

GLU system: If this system is selected, the balance due and details of the order are saved in the guest check file. The information can be recalled for additional ordering or finalization by pressing the $\boxed{\text{GLU RECALL}}$ key, or entering a GLU code.

PBLU system: If this system is selected, the previous balance is stored in the previous balance lookup file (PB lookup file). The information can be recalled for additional ordering by entering a previous balance lookup code (a PBLU code).

■ GLU/PBLU system

Procedure

For automatic GLU/PBLU code generation
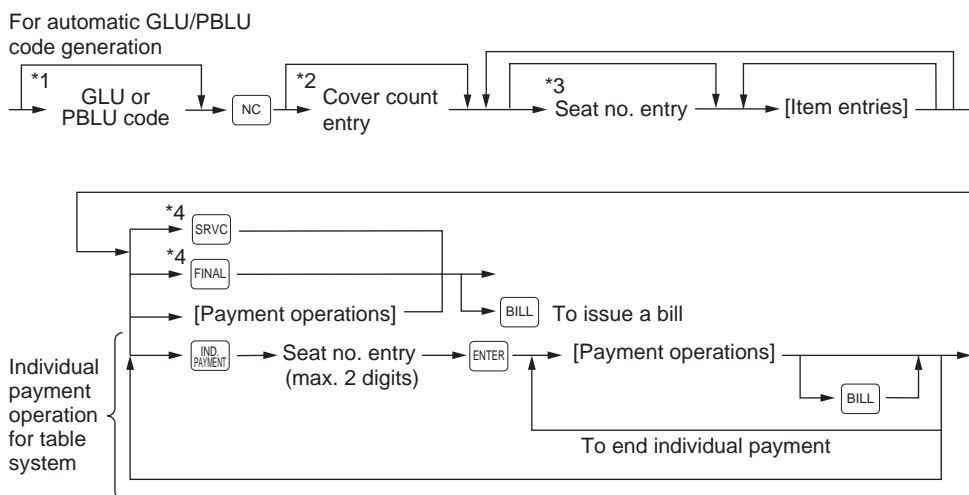
NOTE
- *The GLU/PBLU code refers to a number/code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.*
  The range of GLU or PBLU codes that can be entered in each terminal can be programmed, and also can be specified in the OPX/Z mode for each server.
- *Your POS terminal can be programmed for table #/PBLU codes in a sequential fashion. If your POS terminal has not been so programmed, table #/PBLU codes can be entered manually.*
- **1 GLU/PBLU code: 1 to 9999*
  When the range of GLU or PBLU codes is programmed in the PGM2 mode and/or specified in the OPX/Z mode, a GLU code that can be entered is limited to the range.
- **2 The cover count refers to the number of people in a party. When cover count entry is compulsory, you must enter the cover count (max. 2 digits). When cover count entry is not compulsory, enter the cover count and press the $\boxed{\text{COVER COUNT}}$ key; however, in the table system, it is automatically calculated by the number of times the $\boxed{\text{SEAT \#}}$ key is pressed. (When the cover count is not entered and the $\boxed{\text{SEAT \#}}$ key is not pressed, the cover count is counted as 1.)*
- **3 Seat # entry is only for the table system.*
  When seat # entry is compulsory, you must enter a seat #. To enter the first person #, enter the seat # (max. 2 digits) and press the $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ key. To enter the second or subsequent person#, enter the number and press the $\boxed{\text{SEAT \#}}$ key.
  The number of times of seat # entry must not exceed the entered cover count.
- **4 These are of optional functions (Temporary finalization).*
  You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the $\boxed{\text{SRVC}}$ or $\boxed{\text{FINAL}}$ key. It is advisable to use the

SRVC key when printing is not desired and to use the *FINAL* key when printing of the current balance including tax is desired. Even after this temporary finalization operation, the guest check is still "open".
This means you can still make additional orders for the guest check.

GLU recall

Each server can recall his or her GLUs for reorder entry or settlement by pressing the *GLU RECALL* key. On the display, the list of GLUs that are still open is displayed. Select the desired GLU and press the *ENTER* key, or enter the desired GLU and press the *GLU* key while the recall window is shown on the display.

The recall window will be displayed automatically if so programmed.

An example of GLU recall window

Reorder entries

For making additional guest check entries;

Procedure
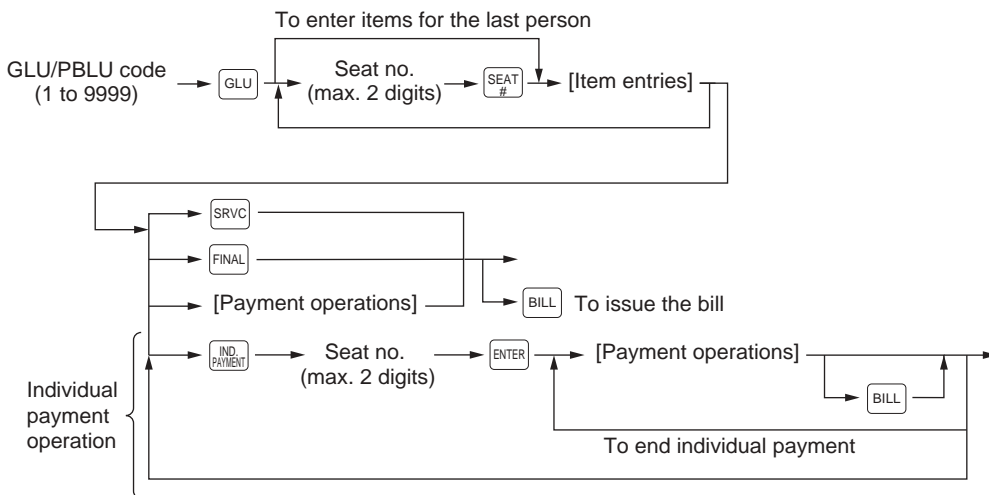
Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure
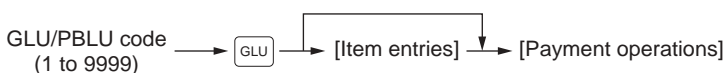
NOTE *You can make a tip-in entry before a tender entry. For a tip-in entry, the tip amount must be entered by using the associated media key e.g. CH1 thru CH9 for the charge tip and CASH 1 thru CASH 5 for the cash tip.*

■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received as a cash, check or charge tender.
You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.
A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the [DEPOSIT RF] key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure

Example

Key Operation

101 [N.C.]

5000 [DEPOSIT] (or [DEPO])

[N.C.]

Display

Example

Key Operation

101 [GLU]

5000 [DEPOSIT RF] (or [DEPO RF])

[CA/AT]

Display

— 63 —

■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-out/in)

Transferring guest checks out

At the end of server shift or whenever a server is relieved, the server's responsibility for one or more open guest checks can be released to transfer it to another server.

Procedure

(server sign-on) [TRANS OUT] → XXXX → [GLU] → [TRANS OUT]

GLU/PBLU code

For the next guest check

Example

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

[TRANS OUT]

101 [GLU]
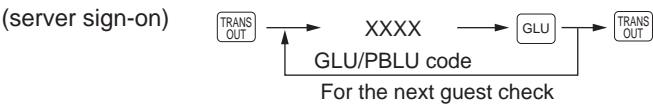
[TRANS OUT]

Print:

```
11/09/2008      000001
#1330      5:35PM     JACK0002

            *TRAN.OUT*
                 TBL#101
***PBAL              $13.00
```

Transferring guest checks in

When the second server is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure

Only when cover count entry is non-compulsory

(new server sign-on) [TRANS IN] → XXXX → [GLU] → Cover count entry (2 digits) → [ENTER] → [TRANS IN]

GLU/PBLU code

For the next guest check

Example

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

[TRANS IN]

101 [GLU]
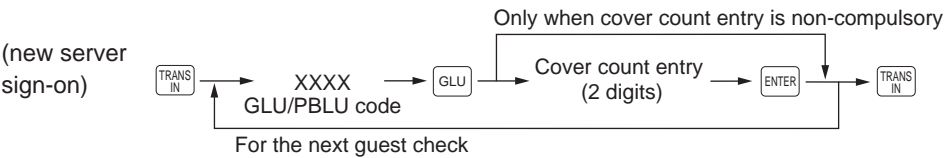
[TRANS IN]

Print:

```
11/09/2008      000001
#1333      5:38PM     MIKE0001

            *TRAN.IN*
                 TBL#101
***PBAL              $13.00
```

■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

Bill totalizing
The bill totalizing function is used to combine multiple bills. The function is useful, for example, when a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests (Adding guest checks).

Procedure

B.T. ⟶ GLU/PBLU code ⟶ GLU ⟶ GLU/PBLU code ⟶ SBTL
　　　　　└── #1 bill ──┘　　　　　└── #2 bill ──┘

⟶ [Sales entries] ⟶ SRVC / FINAL ⟶ [Payment operations]
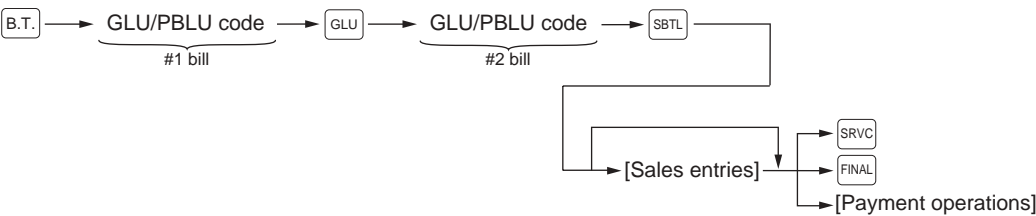
NOTE	• A #1 bill is added to a #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills may be added to a #2 bill.

• The GLU/PBLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another server, the guest check(s) must have been transferred out (by the Transfer-out operation).
• After the bill totalizing operation, the individual payment function is not allowed.

Example

Key Operation

B.T.
102 GLU
103 SBTL
SERV

Display

```
TBL #103              ▲  B.T.
                #102
***PBAL        $0.00     TRANS
 1 PL00006     $6.00     OUT
                #103     TRANS
***PBAL        $0.00     IN
 1 PL00008     $8.00     GCCOPY
---------------------
TAX $0.84 SBTL $14.84 ▼  BILL
ENTER SRVC           FUNCTION MENU14  0002
                     P1L1         3:27PM
```

— 65 —

Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU/PBLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure

B.T. ⟶ GLU/PBLU code ⟶ GLU ⟶ New GLU/PBLU code ⟶ SBTL

#1 bill   #2 bill

⟶ [Sales entries] ⟶ SRVC
⟶ FINAL
⟶ [Payment operations]
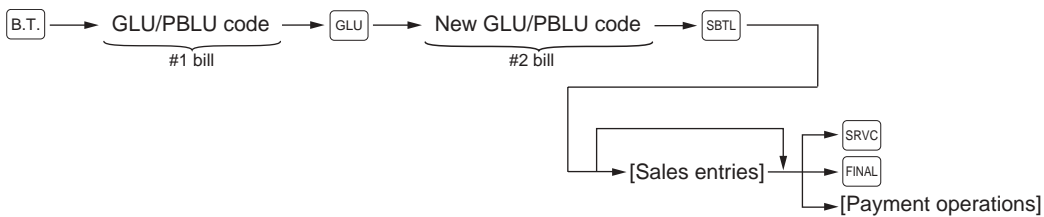
NOTE
• *This function requires that the current GLU/PBLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU/PBLU code be entered for #2.*
• *A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared.*

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:

G.T.

101 GLU

102 SBTL

SERV

Display:

```
TBL #102                    A   B.T.
                  #101
***PBAL           $0.00       TRANS
  1 PL00004       $4.00        OUT
  1 PL00005       $5.00       TRANS
                  #102          IN
***PBAL           $0.00       GCCOPY
--------------------
                              BILL
TAX $0.54 SBTL  $9.54 V
ENTER SRVC              FUNCTION MENU14   0002
                            P1L1        3:30PM
```

■ **Bill separating**

The function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the selected items to other guest checks. This function is available only in the GLU system.

Procedure
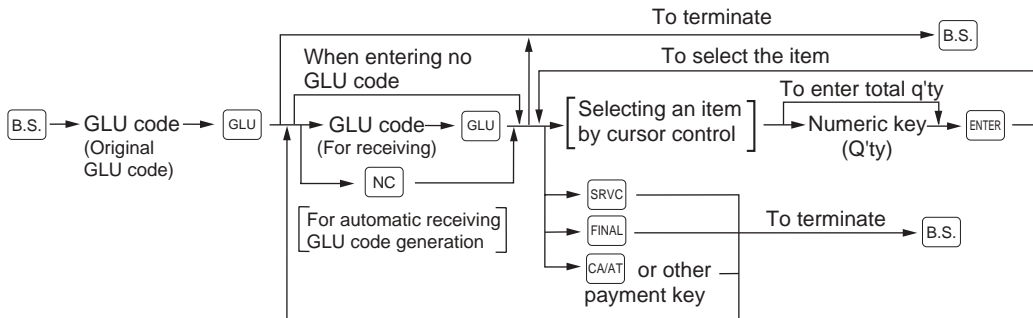
NOTE	• If a receiving GLU code is not entered during a bill separating operation, it is considered that the payment function has been made by pressing CA/AT key or other payment key.

• If a particular receiving GLU code is already in use, a lock error occurs when that number is entered.
• You cannot specify the quantity of an item for selection when the stored quantity has a decimal fraction.

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation:

[B.S.]

101 [GLU]

```
ORG#101                    ▲
  3 PL00004
  1 PL00005
  1 PL00006




TAX $1.38 SBTL $24.38 ▼ TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00
ENTER RCV# or [BS]                        0002
                          P1L1          3:50PM
```

102 [GLU]

[Touch the item for bill splitting]

```
ORG#101              ▲ RCV#102
→ 3 PL00004
  1 PL00005
  1 PL00006




TAX $1.38 SBTL $24.38 ▼ TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00
PL00004                                   0002
           $12.00        P1L1          3:52PM
```

2 [ENTER]

```
ORG#101              ▲ RCV#102
  1 PL00004             2 PL00004
  1 PL00005
  1 PL00006




TAX $0.90 SBTL $15.90 ▼ TAX $0.48 SBTL   $8.48
Select or Finalize                        0002
                          P1L1          3 54PM
```

[CA/AT]

```
TBL #102            ▲ | B,T,
***PBAL      $0.00    |
  2 PL00004  $8.00    | TRANS
BAL FWD      $8.00    |  OUT
MDSE ST      $8.00    | TRANS
TAX1         $0.48    |  IN
CASH         $8.48    |
BALANCE      $0.00    | GCCOPY
-CHECK CLOSE 3:51PM   |
TAX $0.48 SBTL $8.48▼ | BILL
[<-] or [BS]    FUNCTION MENU14  0002
                          P1L1          3 55PM
```

[←]

[B.S.]

```
ORG#101                    ▲
  1 PL00004
  1 PL00005
  1 PL00006




TAX $0.90 SBTL $15.90 ▼ TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00
ENTER RCV# or [BS]                        0002
                          P1L1          3 56PM
```

■ **Bill printing**

This function is used for issuing the bill to the guest. Your POS terminal can print the bill (normal bill or cumulative bill) on the slip, roll, receipt, or journal printer. For selecting these printers, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

Bill on the slip (auto feed)

XX ⟶ BILL
No. of lines
of slip feed
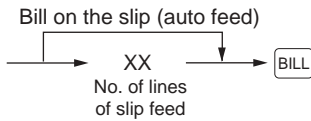
NOTE
• *This function is available immediately after the finalization of a transaction (including after pressing the* SRVC *or the* FINAL *key).*
• *If the copy function is allowed, you can print the bill copy on the slip and receipt only once. If you need the bill copy, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

• Your POS terminal provides a percent calculation for a merchandise subtotal or an item entry. You need to specify, in advance, a merchandise subtotal or item entry for which your POS terminal should perform a percent calculation.
• For percent calculations (premium, discount, merchandise subtotal or individual), you may use the ⌷%1⌷ thru ⌷%9⌷ keys.
• Percentage: 0.01 to 99.99%

<div style="border:1px solid">NOTE</div>
   • *For ST % (merchandise subtotal) entry:*
    The % entry is allowed only when all PLUs associated with the % key have been entered.
   • *For Item % entry:*
    The % entry is allowed only for a PLU associated with the % key.

Percent calculation for a merchandise subtotal

(**Example**)

Key Operation	Print

(When a discount of 10% is preset for the ⌷%1⌷ key) 2 ⌷3⌷ ⌷5⌷ MDSE ST ⌷%1⌷ CA/AT	11/18/2008 000001
	#1446 9:56PM JACK0002
	
	PL00003 $3.00
	      2 @ $5.00
	PL00005 $10.00
	MDSE ST $13.00
	     -10.00%
	%1 -1.30
	
	CASH $11.70

Peacent calculation for item entries

(**Example**)

Key Operation	Print
(When a discount of 15% is preset for the ⌷%2⌷ key) ⌷6⌷ ⌷%2⌷ CA/AT	11/18/2008 000001 #1441 9:47PM JACK0002 PL00006 $6.00 -15.00% %2 -0.90 CASH $5.10

■ Discount entries

For discount or coupon tenderings, you may use the [⊝1] thru [⊝9] keys if so programmed.
If the discount or tendered coupon is the one applicable to sales, use the vendor coupon; and if it is applicable to an item entry, use the store coupon.

NOTE •*Discount entries beyond the programmed limit for servers can be made by a manager.*

NOTE • *For a vendor coupon entry:*
The coupon entry is allowed only when all PLUs associated with the (-) key have been entered.
• *For a store coupon entry:*
The coupon entry is allowed only for a PLU which is associated with the (-) key.

Discount for a merchandise subtotal

Example

Key Operation	Print
[7] 30 [PLU/SUB] [MDSE ST] [⊝2] [CA/AT]	**11/18/2008** 000001 #1451 10:05PM JACK0002 PL00007 $7.00 PL00030 $30.00 (−) 2 -2.00 MDSE ST $35.00 TAX1 $1.80 CASH **$36. 80**

Discount for a merchandise subtotal

Example

Key Operation	Print
[7] 50 [⊝1] [7] [CA/AT]	**11/18/2008** 000001 #1453 10:10PM JACK0002 PL00007 $7.00 (−) 1 PL00007 -0.50 CASH **$6. 50**

— 71 —

■ Refund entries

If a refunded item is to be entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the REFUND key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU (or UPC) is returned, enter a corresponding PLU code (or UPC code), then press the REFUND and PLU/SUB keys, or press the REFUND and direct PLU keys without entry of PLU code, in this order.

If an refunded item is to be entered into an open PLU, enter a corresponding PLU code, press the REFUND and PLU/SUB keys, then enter price and press the ENTER .

Example

Key Operation	Print
RFND 3	
2 @/FOR	11/18/2008　　000001
17 RFND PLU/SUB	#1457　　10:19PM　　JACK0002
1 RFND DEPT#	PL00003　　　　　　R-3.00
300 ENTER	-2 @ $17.00
11 RFND PLU/SUB	PL00017　　　　　R-34.00
250 ENTER	DPT.O1　　　　　　R-3.00
CA/AT	PL00011　　　　　　R-2.50
	MDSE ST　　　　　-42.50
	TAX1　　　　　　　-2.04
	CHANGE　　　　$44.54

■ Return entries

If a returned item is to be entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then press the RETURN key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU (or UPC) is returned, enter a corresponding PLU code (or UPC code), then press the RETURN and PLU/SUB keys, or press the RETURN and direct PLU keys without entry of PLU code, in this order.

If an returned item is to be entered into an open PLU, enter a corresponding PLU code, press the RETURN and PLU/SUB keys, then enter the price and press the ENTER .

Example

Key Operation	Print
5	
RETURN 4	11/18/2008　　000001
7 RETURN PLU/SUB	#1458　　10:22PM　　JACK0002
1 RETURN DEPT#	PL00005　　　　　　$5.00
300 ENTER	PL00004　　　　　　RT-4.00
11 RETURN PLU/SUB	PL00007　　　　　　RT-7.00
250 ENTER	DPT.O1　　　　　　RT-3.00
CA/AT	PL00011　　　　　　RT-2.50
	CHANGE　　　　$11.50

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number with a maximum of 16 digits such as a customer reference number and press the ⌜#/TM⌟ key at any point during a transaction.

$(\ \textbf{Example}\ )$

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:

1230 ⌜#/TM⌟
⌜ 5⌟
⌜ 10⌟
⌜CHG 2⌟

Print:

```
11/18/2008      000001
#1460    10:27PM    JACK0002

#1230
PL00005            $5.00
PL00010           $10.00

CHARGE2         $15.00
```

■ Refund sales mode

This function can be used only for item return entries relating to departments and PLUs/UPCs.
Pressing the ⌜RFND SALE⌟ key at the beginning of a transaction causes your POS terminal to enter the REFUND SALES mode.
All entries in the REFUND SALES mode are automatically treated as refund entries. This mode cannot be finalized by a check payment entry.

■ Group discount entries

• Your POS terminal provides percent (discount/premium) calculations for three groups.
• Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

$(\ \textbf{Procedure}\ )$

To use the programmed rate

→ [Group discountable subtotal] ⟶ XXX.XX ⟶ → ⌜GDSC %1⌟ →
(rate: max. 100.00%)   → ⌜GDSC %2⌟ →
→ ⌜GDSC %3⌟ →
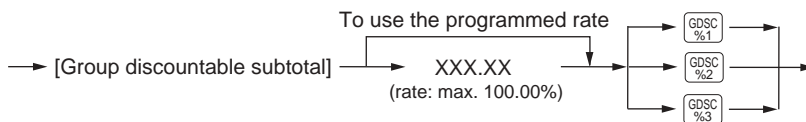
• Group discount status shift
Your POS terminal allows you to shift the programmed group discount status of each dept., PLU, UPC, ⊖1 thru ⊖9, percent by pressing the ⌜GD1 SFT⌟ , ⌜GD2 SFT⌟ , and/or ⌜GD3 SFT⌟ keys before that key. After each entry is completed, the programmed group discount status of the key is resumed.

■ **Remote printer send function**

This function enables a partial order to be sent to the kitchen for preparation while the server is waiting for an order for other items.

Procedure

Item entry ⟶ $\boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{RP}\\\text{SEND}\end{array}}$ ⟶ Data transfer to the remote printer

Remaining items will be sent to the remote printer when the transaction is finalized.

When this function is used, subtotal void operation is not allowed.

■ **Gratuity**

If the gratuity function is enabled, you can easily add a gratuity as programmed to the subtotal by pressing the $\boxed{\text{GRATUITY}}$ key before finalization of the transaction.
When the transaction is subject to gratuity, the gratuity symbol [G] appears on the display screen.
To cancel the gratuity function, press the $\boxed{\text{GRATUITY}}$ key again.

Example

Key Operation	Display

1 $\boxed{\text{N.C.}}$

$\boxed{\text{GRATUITY}}$

$\boxed{9}$

$\boxed{10}$

```
TBL #1                    ▲
***PBAL           $0.00
 1 PL00009        $9.00
 1 PL00010       $10.00




TAX $1.26 SBTL $22.16 ▼
PL00010                 HOME MENU      0002
               $10.00   P1L1G       11 08AM
```

$\boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{CH}\\\text{\#}\end{array}}$

$\boxed{\text{CHG2}}$

```
TBL #1                ↑▲   CHG1   CHG6
 1 PL00010       $10.00
BAL FWD          $19.00    CHG2   CHG7
MDSE ST          $19.00
GRATUITY          $1.90    CHG3   CHG8
TAX1              $1.26
CHARGE2          $22.16    CHG4   CHG9
BALANCE           $0.00
-CHECK CLOSE 11:06AM       CHG5
TAX $1.26 SBTL $22.16 ▼
       JACK               CHARGE MENU    0002
                         P1L1        11:09AM
```

NOTE	• *You cannot add a gratuity during a payment operation.*

• *You can also make food stamp tendering operation after pressing the* $\boxed{\text{GRATUITY}}$ *key though tax exemption is not allowed.*
• *If you combine a guest check subject to gratuity and one(s) not subject to gratuity by the Bill Totalizing function, a gratuity will be charged to the subtotal of the combined guest check.*
the gratuity amount

Payment Treatment

■ Tip-in entries

Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips given to servers in cash or by credit card.
A tip entry should be done before a payment entry.
You must use the corresponding media key (e.g. CH1 thru CH9) for a charge tip and CASH 1 thru CASH 5 for a cash tip.
Two different tip-in entry systems are available: the tip amount entry system and the tip percent rate entry system.
Which system is used depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed.

(Procedure)

Tip amount entry system:

Tip amount → [CASH TIP] / [CHARGE TIP]

When you use a programmed percent rate

Tip percent rate entry system:

→ Tip percent rate (0.01 - 99.99) → [CASH TIP] / [CHARGE TIP]

(Example)

Key Operation	Print
101 [N.C.] [5] [7] [8] [SERV] 101 [GLU] 300 [CASH TIP] [CA/AT]	11/18/2008 000001 BILL#1024 #1461 10:31PM JACK0002 **TBL#101** ***PBAL $0.00 PL00005 $5.00 PL00007 $7.00 PL00008 $8.00 CA TIP $3.00 BAL FWD $20.00 CASH **$23. 00**

■ Tip editing

This function is used for entering a tip amount after finalizing a guest check transaction. This function is available when the guest check transaction is finalized by a charge tender, and also when the tip is paid by a charge tender. To edit or add tip amount, the bill number which is issued when the [SRVC] or [FINAL] key is pressed in the guest check entry must be used in order to identify the guest. For editing operation, press the [EDIT TIP] key or touch "EDIT TIP" in the keyboard area and follow the prompts on the display to enter the bill number and tip amount.

■ Tip paid entries

This operation is used to distribute a tip paid by credit card to servers in cash. To perform a tip paid entry, enter the server code, then press the ⌨TIP PAID key or touch "TIP PAID" in the keyboard area.
You can prohibit the tip paid operation in the REG mode by PGM2 programming.

When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Server Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and a tip receipt is issued on the report printer prior to report printing.

■ Currency conversion

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency. Pressing any of the CONV1 thru CONV4 keys creates a subtotal in foreign currency. After currency conversion, finalization can be done only by cash.

(Procedure)

For direct finalization

After an entry is completed
or
After the amount tendered is found smaller than the sales amount in a sales entry

*Preset rate → CONV1 → Amount tendered (max. 8 digits) → CA/AT thru CA5

CONV2
CONV3
*Rate → CONV4 → CL → Next registration or payment in domestic currency

Reentry

* Preset rate:
0.0000 to 9999.9999
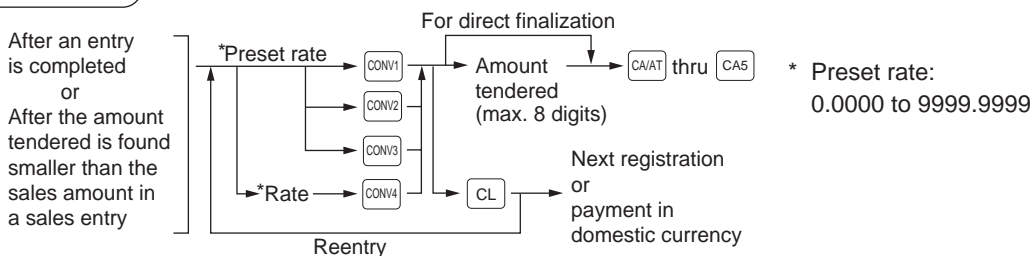
• *When the amount tendered is short, the equivalent to the deficit is shown in domestic currency.*
• *You can also enter a currency conversion tender from the conversion menu window. Press the CONV key and select a pertinent conversion number.*
• *The amount of change will be displayed and printed in domestic currency.*

■ Received-on-account entries

(Procedure)

Direct key entries

For the next RA

RA
or
RA2
→ Amount (max. 8 digits) → CHK1 thru CHK9
→ CA/AT thru CA5
→ FS TEND
→ CH1 thru CH9
→ RA or RA2

To cancel

Menu-based entries

For the next RA

FUNC MENU1 → RA or RA2 from the window → Amount (max. 8 digits) → CHK1 thru CHK9
→ CA/AT thru CA5
→ FS TEND
→ CH1 thru CH9
→ RA or RA2 from the window

To cancel
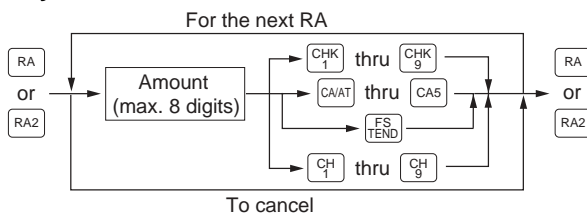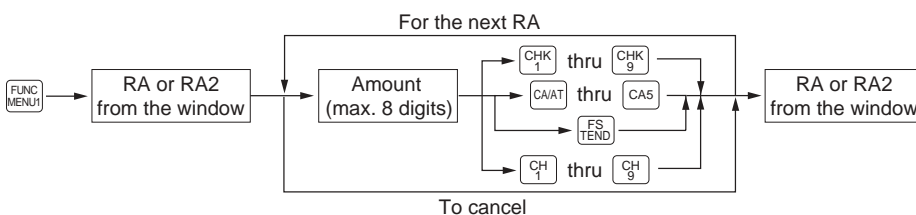
Key Operation	Print
12345 #/TM RA 4800 CHECK RA	11/18/2008 000001 #1466 10:51PM JACK0002 #12345 ***RA CHECK1 $48.00 ***RA $48.00

NOTE   *Instead of the above procedures, you may choose the following received-on-account entry procedure only for cash payment.*
Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

Direct key entries

⟶ RA amount ⟶ RA or RA2

Menu-based entries

⟶ FUNC MENU1 ⟶ Amount (max. 8 digits) ⟶ RA or RA2 from the window

Example

Key Operation	Display
12345 #/TM 4800 RA	#12345 ***RA $48.00 TAX $0.00 SBTL $0.00 MIKE RCP ON/OFF, RA, RA2, PO, PO2 CA/CHK 1–9, NS MISC MENU 0001 P1L1 3:54PM

■ **Paid-out entries**

Direct key entries

For the next PO

[PO] or [PO2] → Amount (max. 8 digits) → [CA/AT] thru [CA5] / [FS TEND] / [CHK 1] thru [CHK 9] / [CH 1] thru [CH 9] → [PO] or [PO2]

To cancel

Menu-based entries

For the next PO

[FUNC MENU1] → PO or PO2 from the window → Amount (max. 8 digits) → [CA/AT] thru [CA5] / [FS TEND] / [CHK 1] thru [CHK 9] / [CH 1] thru [CH 9] → PO or PO2 from the window

To cancel

(**Example**)

Key Operation	Print
56789 [#/TM]	
[PO]	
3000 [CA/AT]	
[PO]	

```
11/18/2008        000001
#1467     10:56PM    JACK0002

#56789
***PO
CASH                  $30.00
***PO                 $30.00
```

NOTE *Instead of the above procedures, you may choose the following paid-out entry procedure only for cash payment.*
Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

(**Procedure**)

Direct key entries

→ Paid-out amount → [PO] or [PO2]

Menu-based entries

→ [FUNC MENU1] → Amount (max. 8 digits) → PO or PO2 from the window

Key Operation	Display
5000 [PO]	***PO $50.00 ...

■ No-sale (exchange)

For exchange of money, simply press the [NS] key without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will issue a receipt on which "NO SALE" is printed. If your POS terminal is programmed to allow a non-add code entry and you enter a non-add code number before pressing the [NS] key, a no-sale entry will be achieved with a non-add code number printed.

Example

Key Operation	Print
[NS]	11/18/2008 000001 #1468 10:59PM JACK0002 NO SALE

NOTE *You can also enter "No-sale" from the Function Menu 1 window. Press the [FUNC MENU1] key and select "NS" (No Sale) from the window.*

■ Cashing a check

To cash a check, enter the check amount, then press any of the [CA/CHK1] thru [CA/CHK9] keys.

Procedure

Direct key entries
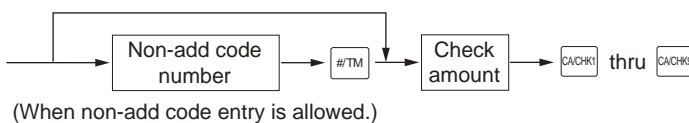
Non-add code number → [#/TM] → Check amount → [CA/CHK1] thru [CA/CHK9]

(When non-add code entry is allowed.)

Menu-based entries

[FUNC MENU1] → Check amount → CA/CHK1 thru CA/CHK9 from the window

Key Operation	Print
12345 #/TM	
5000 CA/CHK1	

```
11/18/2008      000001
#1469    11:00PM   JACK0002

#12345
CA/CHK1              $50.00
```

■ Customer management

Your POS terminal can provide a customer management function.

To enable the customer management function, enter the customer code assigned to a customer. You can enter the customer code at any point during a transaction.

Normally customer information (name, code and address) is previously set by programming.

However, you can enter information on a new customer during a transaction. When an undefined customer code is entered, the message "UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed, then you can enter the customer's name and address, which are saved in the customer file.

For the customer registered, you can defer his/her payment. Take a tentative finalization procedure using the CH 1 key. The sales amount is added to the charge amount for the customer. When the customer settles his/her charge account, take a received-on account entry procedure.

Procedure
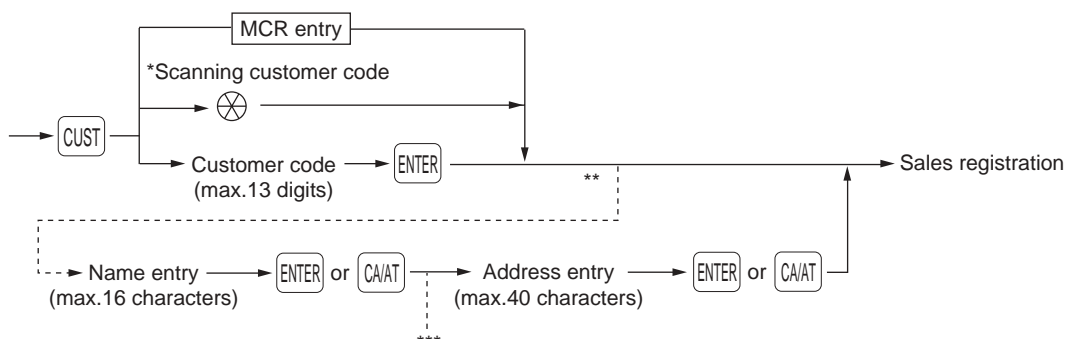
*: Scan the customer code on a Customer Card provided to the customer, or enter the EAN-13 format bar code. The customer code can be entered by the optional magnet card reader.

**: When an entered customer code does not exist in the customer file, "UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed for a moment with beep sound. Then the NAME entry window entered appears and prompts the operator to enter the customer's name.

***: The ADDRESS entry window is displayed.

NOTE
• *Customer code entry is inhibited after payment operation.*
• *When the wrong code is entered, take the following procedure to cancel it.*
If no item has been entered, press the NS *key.*
If an item entry has been made, perform a subtotal void operation.

WASTE mode

This mode is used to remove an article which has already been prepared and is no longer suitable to be served.

Procedure

WASTE ──────→ [Item entry] ──────→ WASTE
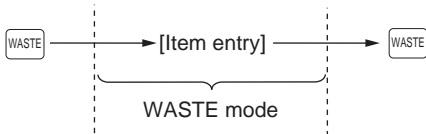
WASTE mode

NOTE
• PLU entries are only allowed in the WASTE mode, and direct and indirect void operations are also allowed in this mode.
• When a WASTE-mode transaction is finalized, the drawer does not open.
• The consecutive number is incremented every WASTE-mode transaction.
• When the WASTE mode is activated by pressing the WASTE key, the mode caption "WASTE" is displayed.

Example

Key Operation	Print

WASTE
10
11
WASTE

```
           *WASTE*
PL00010              $10.00
PL00011              $11.00
```

7 **Correction**

Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, UPC, percentage (%1 thru %9), discount (⊝1 thru ⊝9), manual tax, or tip, you can immediately void the entry by pressing the VOID key or touching "VOID" in the keyboard area of the display.

Procedure

Key Operation	Display

Voiding a deportment entry — 1250 5 / VOID

Voiding a PLU entry — 9 PLU/SUB / VOID

Voiding a UPC code entry — 5012345678900 PLU/SUB / VOID

```
▲
-1 DPT.05    $12.50




TAX $0.75 SBTL $13.25 ▼
DPT.05          HOME MENU        0001
         $12.50  P1L1           4 16PM
```

Voiding a percent calculation — 600 4 / %2 / VOID

Voiding a discount entry — 328 3 / 28 ⊝2 / VOID

Voiding a deportment entry (preset price) — 9 / 520 VOID

Voiding a manual tay entry — 40 2 / TAX / VOID / CA/AT

```
▲




TAX $0.00 SBTL  $0.00 ▼
DPT.05          HOME MENU        0001
         V-12.50  P1L1          4:16PM
```

```
▲
 1 DPT.04     $6.00
 1 DPT.03     $3.28
 1 DPT.02     $5.20
MDSE ST      $14.48
TAX1          $0.87
CASH         $15.35


TAX $0.87 SBTL $15.35 ▼
      MIKE      HOME MENU        0001
                P1L1           4 18PM
```

NOTE *You can also void an entry from the void menu window. Press the VOID MENU key and select the desired void option.*

— 82 —

Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void)

By selecting a line and touching "I.VOID" in the keyboard area, you can void any incorrect department, PLU/subdepartment, UPC or item refund entry made earlier than the last entry if you find it before finalizing the transaction (e.g. before pressing the $\boxed{\text{CA/AT}}$ key).
This function is applicable only to entries relating to a department and PLU/subdepartment, UPC and item refund.

Procedure

Key Operation	Display

1310 $\boxed{4}$
1755 $\boxed{5}$
10 $\boxed{\substack{\text{PLU/}\\\text{SUB}}}$
   $\boxed{8}$
19 $\boxed{\substack{\text{PLU/}\\\text{SUB}}}$
825 $\boxed{3}$

[Move the cursor to the desired line]

I.VOID

CA/AT
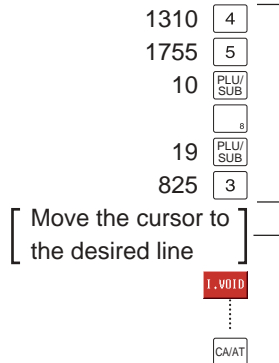
Display 1:
```
  1 DPT.04    $13.10
  1 DPT.05    $17.55
  1 PL00010   $10.00
  1 PL00008    $8.00
  1 PL00019   $19.00
  1 DPT.03     $8.25

TAX $4.55 SBTL $80.45 ▼
DPT.03              HOME MENU        0001
                $8.25   P1L1          4:29PM
```

Display 2:
```
  1 DPT.04    $13.10   VOID
  1 DPT.05    $17.55
  1 PL00010   $10.00   I.VOID
  1 PL00008    $8.00
  1 PL00019   $19.00   ST VD
  1 DPT.03     $8.25

TAX $4.55 SBTL $80.45 ▼
DPT.04              VOID MENU        0001
               $13.10   P1L1          4:30PM
```

Display 3:
```
  1 DPT.05    $17.55   VOID
  1 PL00010   $10.00
  1 PL00008    $8.00   I.VOID
  1 PL00019   $19.00
  1 DPT.03     $8.25   ST VD

TAX $3.77 SBTL $66.57 ▼
DPT.04              VOID MENU        0001
             V-13.10    P1L1          4 30PM
```

Display 4:
```
  1 DPT.05    $17.55   VOID
  1 PL00010   $10.00
  1 DPT.03     $8.25   I.VOID
MDSE ST       $35.80
TAX1           $2.15   ST VD
CASH          $37.95

TAX $2.15 SBTL $37.95 ▼
   MIKE              VOID MENU        0001
                        P1L1          4:33PM
```

NOTE • To void entries that include a tax status shift, press the $\boxed{\substack{\text{TAX1}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$, $\boxed{\substack{\text{TAX2}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$, $\boxed{\substack{\text{TAX3}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$, $\boxed{\substack{\text{TAX4}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$, and/or $\boxed{\substack{\text{TAX5}\\\text{SHIFT}}}$ keys prior to touching "I.VOID.".

Subtotal Void

With the SBTL VOID key or selecting a line and touching "ST VD", you can void an entire transaction. Once a subtotal void is executed, the transaction is canceled and the POS terminal issues a receipt.

Procedure

Key Operation	Display
1310 ⬜3	
1755 ⬜4	
2 ⬜%FOR 5 ⬜PLU/SUB	
10 ⬜PLU/SUB	
⬜SBTL	
ST VD or ⬜SBTL VOID	

```
  1 DPT.03    $13.10     VOID
  1 DPT.04    $17.50
  2 PL00005   $10.00     I.VOID
  1 PL00010   $10.00
                         ST VD



TAX $3.04 SBTL $53.64 ▼
SUBTOTAL              VOID MENU        0002
           $53.64       P1L1      11:24AM
```

```
  1 DPT.03    $13.10     VOID
  1 DPT.04    $17.50
  2 PL00005   $10.00     I.VOID
  1 PL00010   $10.00
MDSE ST       $50.60     ST VD
SBTL VOID    −50.60
***TOTAL       $0.00

TAX $0.00 SBTL   $0.00 ▼
       JACK          VOID MENU        0002
                        P1L1      11:24AM
```

Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct or Indirect Void Function

You cannot void any errors after finalization of a transaction or during entry of an amount tendered. These errors must be handled by the manager.
The following steps should be taken.

1. If you are entering an amount tendered, finalize the transaction.

2. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for recording purposes.

8 Special Printing Functions

Printing Message Text on Remote Printers or Chit Receipts

You can print a message on a remote printer or a chit receipt if so programmed. Press the [MSG MENU] key and select the relevant message key in the keyboard area, or press one of the [MSG1] thru [MSG5] keys during an item entry. The message will be printed in double sized characters together with the content of the transaction.

NOTE *You can not finalize the transaction when a message only is entered.*
When multiple messages are entered, the last message only is printed.

Copy Receipt Printing

When the receipt ON-OFF function is in the OFF state, you can get a receipt by pressing the [RCPT] key. When the receipt ON-OFF function is in the ON state, you can get a copy receipt by pressing the [RCPT] key.

NOTE *To toggle the receipt ON-OFF function, use either of the following procedures:*
  • Touch "RCP ON/OFF" from the window which is opened by pressing the [FUNC MENU1] key.
  • Press the RCP SW key to open the "RCP ON/OFF" window.

(Procedure)

Printing a receipt after making entries as shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function "OFF".

Key Operation	Print

```
            2
    3       3
         CA/AT
```

Print on the journal

```
08/21/2008      000001
#1064    11:26AM   JACK0002
PL00002             $2.00
                3 @ $3.00
PL00003             $9.00
MDSE ST            $11.00
TAX1                $0.66
***TOTAL        $11.66
CASH               $12.00
CHANGE              $0.34
```

For receipting → [RCPT]

Print on the receipt

```
08/21/2008      000001
#1064    11:26AM   JACK0002
PL00002             $2.00
                3 @ $3.00
PL00003             $9.00
MDSE ST            $11.00
TAX1                $0.66
***TOTAL        $11.66
CASH               $12.00
CHANGE              $0.34
```

The "COPY" symbol is printed on the copy receipt.

```
              YOUR RECEIPT
               THANK YOU

        08/21/2008      000001
        #1064    11:26AM    JACK0002

                 *COPY*
        PL00002              $2.00
                       3 @ $3.00
        PL00003              $9.00
        MDSE ST             $11.00
        TAX1                 $0.66

        ***TOTAL          $11.66
        CASH               $12.00
        CHANGE              $0.34
```

Validation Printing Function

Your POS terminal can perform validation printing when it is connected a slip printer. For the details of the slip printer, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Set a validation slip on the slip printer.
2. Press the PRINT key. Validation printing will start.

NOTE   *If the validation printing function is programmed as compulsory, it can be overridden by the following operation. If you need this overide function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

1. Enter the manager code and press ENTER .

2. Enter your secret code and press ENTER .

3. Press the CANCEL key and then the PRINT key. (⟶ CANCEL ⟶ PRINT)

9 Manager's Override Entries and Correction after Finalization

Manager(s) can override programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for various functions and void incorrect entries that servers or cashiers cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct or indirect void).

Override Entries

Programmed limits for various functions can be overriden by a manager as follows

Example

Selling a $14.00 item (Dept 03) for cash and subtracting the coupon amount $2.50 from the sales amount (This example presumes that the POS terminal has been programmed not to allow coupon entries

Key Operation	Display

Normal REG-mode entries

1400 [2]
250 [⊝2] [2] ······ Error
[CL]

Enter the manager code and prss [ENTER] , and then enter his or her secret code and press [ENTER] .

250 [⊝2] [2]

Return to the normal REG mode. [CA/AT]

```
 1 DPT.02    $14.00    %1
      (-)2
 1 DPT.02    -2.50     %2
MDSE ST      $11.50
TAX1          $0.69    (-)1
CASH         $12.19
                       (-)2

TAX $0.69 SBTL $12.19 ▼
   JACK         FUNCTION MENU10  0002
                P1L1          1 20AM
```

Correction after Finalization

To void incorrect entries, follow the procedure below

1. Enter the manager code and press ENTER .

2. Enter your secret code and press ENTER .

3. Press the VOID key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the indication on the display.)

4. Repeat the entries recorded on the incorrect receipt. (All data on the incorrect receipt is removed from the POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

<table>
<tr><th>Incorrect receipt</th><th>Cancellation receipt</th></tr>
</table>

Incorrect receipt

```
11/07/2008      000001
#1431    12:27PM    MIKE0001

PL00005                 $5.00
PL00007                 $7.00
MDSE ST                $12.00
TAX1                    $0.72

CASH            $12. 72
```

Cancellation receipt

```
11/07/2008      000001
#1432    12:29PM    MIKE0001

          *VOID*
PL00005                 $5.00
PL00007                 $7.00
MDSE ST                $12.00
TAX1                    $0.72

CASH            $12. 72
```

NOTE   *Your POS terminal exits the VOID mode when the transaction is completed (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps **1** and **4** above.*

10 Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take an X report (reading) of sales information entered after the last resetting operation. You can take this report any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's memory. Resetting operation prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except GT1 through GT3, the reset count, and the consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1/Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2/Z2 mode.
- In the OPXZ mode, a server/cashier can take his or her report.
- If you want to stop printing a report, press the CANCEL key. Even if the printing is stopped, the consecutive number (and Z counter if you are printing a Z report) is increased by one.

■ How to take an OPXZ, X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 report

[To take an OPX, X1 or X2 report:]

1. Enter the OPXZ, X1/Z1, or X2/Z2 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "1 READING" to display the report list.
3. Select a report title listed in the table (shown later). When you select an item in parentheses on the opening screen, you can jump to the associated report title(s).
4. If needed, enter the corresponding values in the "Data to be entered" column in the table (shown later).

[To take an OPX, Z1 or Z2 report:]

1. Enter the OPXZ, X1/Z1, or X2/Z2 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "2 RESETTING" to display the report list.
3. Select a report title listed in the table (shown later).
4. If needed, enter the corresponding values in the "Data to be entered" column in the table (shown later).
5. After all steps to take a report are completed, the message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear.
   Select one of the following options:
   - "YES" to reset the sales information.
   - "NO" to cancel the report procedure.

■ Flash report

You can take flash reports (display only) in the X1 mode for department sales, cash in drawer (CID) and sales total for a fast view of sales revenue.

1. Enter the X1/Z1 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "3 FLASH MODE" to display the flash report menu.
3. Select "DEPT SALES" to take a flash report of department sales, "CID" to take a flash report of cash in drawer, or "SALES TOTAL" to take a flash report of sales total.

Report title	Description	Available report type in each mode			Data to be entered
		OPXZ	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
<DEPARTMENT>					
DEPARTMENT	Department by group		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Start/end department codes
DEPT.IND. GROUP	Individual group total of departments		X1	X2	Department group no.
DEPT.GROUP. TOTAL	Full group total of departments		X1	X2	
MARKDOWN DEPT.	Department markdown		X1	X2	
<PLU>					
PLU/UPC	PLU/UPC by designated range		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Start/end PLU/UPC codes
PLU PICK UP	PLU/UPC pick up report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	*1
PLU BY DEPT	PLU/UPC by associated dept.		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Department code
PLU IND. GROUP	Individual group of PLU/UPC		X1	X2	PLU/UPC group no.
PLU GROUP. TOTAL	Full group total of PLU/UPC		X1	X2	
PLU STOCK	PLU stock by designated range		X1, Z1		Start/end PLU/UPC codes
PLU STOCK PICK	PLU/UPC stock pick up report		X1		*1
PLU ZERO SALES	PLU/UPC zero sales		X1	X2	All
	PLU/UPC zero sales by department		X1	X2	Department code
PLU MINIMUM. STOCK	PLU/UPC minimum stock		X1		Start/end PLU/UPC codes
PLU PRICE CATEGORY	PLU/UPC by price category		X1	X2	Price
<DYNAMIC>					
DYNAMIC UPC	Dynamic UPC by designated range		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Start/end UPC codes
D-UPC PICK UP	Dynamic UPC pick up report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	*1
D-UPC BY DEPT	Dynamic UPC by associated dept.		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Department code
NON-ACCESSED UPC	Non-accessed UPC report		X1	Z2	
<TRANSACTION>					
TRANSACTION	Transaction		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
CID	Cash in drawer		X1	X2	
POSITIVE CHECK	Positive check		X1, Z1		
KEY CAPTURE	Key capture report		X1		
TAX	Tax		X1	X2	
ALL SERVER	Full server		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
SCM	Starting cash memory	X	X1		X: Server code; X1: All server data
IND. SERVER	Individual server	X, Z	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
				X, Z	

Report title	Description	Available report type in each mode			Data to be entered
		OPXZ	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
HOURLY	Hourly (full)		X1, Z1		Start/end time
	Hourly (by range)		X1		
DAILY NET	Daily net			X2, Z2	
GLU	GLU		X1, Z1		Start/end GLU code
GLU BY SERVER	GLU by server		X1, Z1		
<CLOSE>					
CLOSE GLU	Closed GLU		X1, Z1		Start/end GLU code
CL-GLU BY SERVER	Closed GLU by server		X1, Z1		
<CUSTOM>					
CUSTOMER DETAILS ONLY REPORT	Customer details only report			X2	Start/end customer codes
CUSTOMER SALES ALL REPORT	Customer sales all report			X2, Z2	Start/end customer codes
CUSTOM BY SALES RANGE	Customer by designated sales range			X2	Amount
CHARGE ACCOUNT	Customer no payment			X2	
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report 1		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
	Stacked report 2		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
E.JOURNAL	Electronic journal		X1, Z1		

NOTE 1: *You can pick up PLU/UPC codes for issuing a report. You can pick up new PLU/UPC codes or the codes that were picked up last time. To pick up new codes, select "1 NEW PICK UP", and follow the procedure below to pick up new codes. To pick up the codes that were picked up last time, select "2 LAST PICK UP".*

Follow the below procedure for picking up PLU/UPC codes.
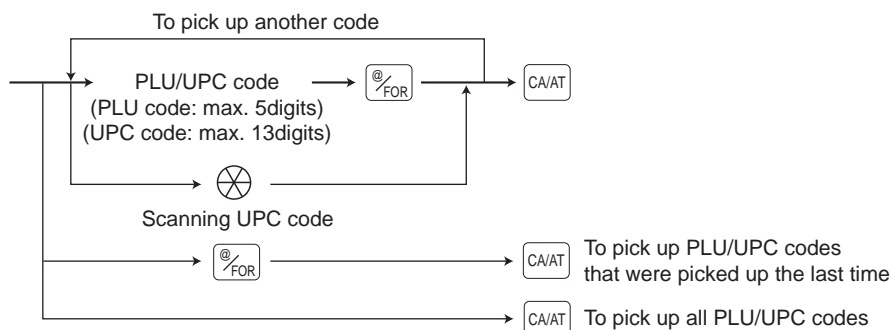
* The following reports relating to PLU/UPC is issued in the following sequence:
PLU, PLU BY DEPT, PLU IND. GROUP, PLU ZERO SALES, PLU STOCK, PLU MINIMUM. STOCK and PLU CATEGORY
Also the UPC codes are printed in the sequence shown below.

UPC-A
UPC-E
EAN-13
EAN-8

Daily Sales Totals

■ Transaction report

- **Sample X report**

12/06/2008		000001
#1796	10:37AM	

— Job code

| #0130 | *X1* | — Read symbol |
| TRANSACTION | | — Report title |

| TR | | $00000000000.00 | — Grand total of training-mode registrations |

(−) 2	1Q	−2.00	
ST(−) TL	1Q	−2.00	— (−) 2 counter and total (subtotal (−))
GDISC%1	2Q	−1.80	

| GDISC%TL | 12Q | −21.80 | — Total for group discount % |
| **NET 1** | | $5537.86 | — Net sales total |

TAX1 ST	$2864.08	— Net taxable 1 total
GRS TAX1	$176.26	— Gross tax 1 total
RFD TAX1	−4.38	— Refund tax 1 total
TAX1	$171.88	— Net tax 1 total
TX1 EXPT	$49.00	— Taxable 1 exempt total
TAX2 ST	$70.00	
GRS TAX2	$3.50	
TAX2	$3.50	
TX2 EXPT	$15.00	
TAX3 ST	$311.00	
GRS TAX3	$15.05	
TAX3	$15.05	
TAX4 ST	$211.00	
GRS TAX4	$16.88	
TAX4	$16.88	
TAX5 ST	$459.00	
GRS TAX5	$31.44	
TAX5	$31.44	
GRS MTAX	$1.14	— Gross manual tax total
M-TAX	$1.14	— Net manual tax total
FS TX1	$17.50	

TTL TAX	$239.89	— Tax total
NET	$5517.78	— Sales total without tax
NET2	$5757.67	— Sales total

| COMBO1 | 2Q | $12.20 | — Combo1 countor and total |

To be continued on the next page

- **Sample Z report**

12/06/2008		000001
#1799	10:39AM	

| #0130 | *Z1* | |
| TRANSACTION | | |

TRANS. Z1	0003	— Reset counter
GT1	$00000154443.01	— Net grand total (GT2−GT3)
GT2	$00000155077.14	— Grand total of plus registration
GT3	−00000000634.13	— Grand total of minus registration
TR	$00000000000.00	— Grand total of training-mode registrations

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

(When the Canadian tax system is selected)

TAX1 ST	$2771.58	
GRS TAX1	$170.71	
RFD TAX1	−4.38	
TAX1	$166.33	— Tax 1
TX1 EXPT	$49.00	
TAX2 ST	$70.00	
GRS TAX2	$3.50	
TAX2	$3.50	
TX2 EXPT	$15.00	
TAX3 ST	$58.00	
GRS TAX3	$2.90	
TAX3	$2.90	
TAX4 ST	$172.00	
GRS TAX4	$13.76	
TAX4	$13.76	— Tax 4
TAX5 ST	$308.00	
GRS TAX5	$21.56	
TAX5	$21.56	
GRS MTAX	$1.14	— Manual tax
M-TAX	$1.14	
GST EXPT	$524.58	— Exempt total from GST
PST TTL	$25.84	— PST total
GST TTL	$7.52	— GST total

— 92 —

(—) 1	18Q	-19.00	
(—) 3	4Q	-10.00	(-)3 counter and total (Item(-))
(-) TL	22Q	-29.00	Total for item(-)
%1	6Q	-3.65	%1 counter and total (Item %)
%2	7Q	-13.35	
%3	1Q	-0.60	
%4	3Q	-3.12	
%5	2Q	-1.92	
% TL	19Q	-22.64	Total for item %
V.CP UPC	1Q	-0.89	Vender coupon UPC counter and total
EAT IN 1	3Q	$60.56	Eat-in 1 counter and total

DIRECT VOID	10Q	$409.52	Direct void counter and total
PAST VOID	6Q	$73.70	Indirect void counter and total
SBTL VOID	3Q	$72.08	Subtotal void counter and total
MGR VD	1Q	$10.00	Manager item void counter and total
VOID	1Q	$10.00	Void-mode transaction counter and total
REFUND	8Q	$82.50	Refund counter and total
RETURN	4Q	$16.50	Return counter and total
HASH VD	2Q	$4.25	Hash item void counter and total
HA P.VD	1Q	$1.20	Hash item indirect void
HASH RF	1Q	$3.20	Hash item refund counter and total
HASH RT	1Q	$5.12	Hash item refund counter and total
NO SALE	1Q		No-sale (exchange) counter
G.C. CNT	1Q		Guest check copy counter
BILL CNT	2Q		Bill print counter
DRW CNT	146Q		Till timer counter
TRAY CNT	8Q		Tray subtotal print counter
***PBAL	25Q		GLU/PBLU counter
SERVICE	31Q		Service counter (for GLU/PBLU)
COVER CT	166Q		Cover counter
TRAN.OUT	1Q	$13.00	Transfer-out counter and total
TRAN.IN	1Q	$13.00	Transfer-in counter and total
TRANS CT	196Q		Transaction counter
AVE SALE		$34.68	
NET3		$5765.17	Sales total (including hash dept. total)
WASTE TL	7Q	-29.50	Waste counter and total
CASH	156Q	$4666.14	Cash counter and total
CASH2	3Q	$25.14	Cash 2 counter and total
CASH3	1Q	$40.95	
CASH4	1Q	$12.72	
CASH5	1Q	$12.96	
CASH TL	162Q	$4757.91	Total for cash
FS SALE	2Q	$17.50	Food stamp sales total
FS SALE EBT	1Q	$10.00	FS tendering by EBT sales total

```
SCM (+)                  $3360.00   ── Starting cash memory(+)
SCM (-)                  -2696.80   ── Starting cash memory(-)
SCM TTL                   $663.20   ── Starting cash memory total
***RA             1Q       $48.00   ── Received-on-account counter and total
RA TL             1Q       $48.00   ── Total for received-on-account
***PO             5Q      $130.00   ── Paid-out counter and total
PO TL             5Q      $130.00   ── Total for paid-out
CA/CHK1           1Q       $50.00   ── Check cashing 1 counter and total
CA/CK TL          1Q       $50.00   ── Total for check cashing
FS/CG                      $0.50   ── Food stamp change(by cash)
CONV 2                     40.00
CONV 3                     35.00
CONV 4                     33.00   ── Currency conversion 4 total (by manual rate)
CONV TL                   138.00   ── Total for conversion
FS ID                     $18.00   ── Food stamp in drawer
CHARGE1           2Q       $59.70   ── Gross charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE2          11Q      $339.75
CHARGE3           1Q       $80.00

CHR TL           14Q      $479.45   ── Total for charge
CHECK1           12Q      $392.75   ── Check 1 sale counter and tendering counter
CHECK2            4Q      $106.10
CHECK3            3Q       $62.02
CHECK4            1Q       $25.44
CHECK9            1Q       $19.00
CHECK TL         21Q      $605.31   ── Total for check

CA+CH ID                 $5872.92   ── Cash+check in drawer
****CID                  $5267.61   ── Cash in drawer

DEPOSIT           1Q       $50.00   ── Deposit counter and total
DPST RF           1Q      -50.00   ── Deposit refund counter and total
TIP PAID          4Q       $24.00   ── Tip-paid counter and total
CA TIP            1Q        $3.00   ── Cash tip-in counter and total
CH TIP            3Q       $21.00   ── Charge tip-in counter and total
```

■ Department report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1654     1:12PM   JACK0002

#0110  *X1*
DEPARTMENT

DO1      39.000Q       23.68%
DPT.O1                 $223.20
DO2      17.000Q       16.07%
DPT.O2                 $151.50
DO3      10.000Q       20.83%
DPT.O3                 $196.28
DO4       8.000Q       19.26%
DPT.O4                 $181.50
DO5       1.000Q        0.53%
DPT.O5                   $5.00


DO8       1.000Q        2.12%
DPT.O8                  $20.00
DO9       1.000Q        5.31%
DPT.O9                  $50.00
*DEPT TL  79.000Q      $942.48
                       100.00%

D1O       2.000Q
DPT.1O                   -3.00
DEPT(-)   2.000Q         -3.00

*GAS TL   0.000Q             0
                         $0.00

GAS(-)    0.000Q             0
                         $0.00
```

- Dept. code
- Sales q'ty
- Dept. label
- Sales amount
- Ratio of dept. 3 sales amount to "+" real dept. total
- "+" real dept. counter and total
- "–" real dept. counter and total
- "+" gasoline dept. counter/gasoline q ty/total
- "–" gasoline dept. counter/gasoline q ty/total

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1656     1:16PM   JACK0002

#0110  *Z1*
DEPARTMENT

DEPARTMENT Z1             0006
```

- Reset counter

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual group total report on departments

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1655    1:13PM    JACK0002

#0112  *X1*
DEPT.IND.GROUP

D01 —————  39.000Q ————— Dept. code
DPT.01            $223.20 —— Sales q'ty
D02       17.000Q ————— Sales amount
DPT.02            $151.50 —— Dept. label
DPT GR-1  56.000Q  $374.70 —— Group 1 sales
                              q'ty and amount
```

■ Department markdown report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1746    8:27AM    MIKE0001

#0119  *X1*
MARKDOWN DEPT.

D01 ————————————————— Dept. code
DPT.01 ————————————————— Dept. label
 (—) 1      1Q    -1.00 —— (-)1 counter and total(item(-))
***TOTAL    1Q    -1.00 —— Item (-) counter and
%1          1Q    -0.50    total for dept. 1
***TOTAL    1Q    -0.50 —— %1 counter and total(item%)

D02
DPT.02                     Item % counter and
 (—) 1      1Q    -1.00    total for dept. 1
***TOTAL    1Q    -1.00
%2          1Q    -3.00
***TOTAL    1Q    -3.00
```

■ Full group total report on departments

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1656    1:13PM    JACK0002

#0113  *X1*
DEPT.GROUP TOTAL

DPT GR-1  56.000Q  $374.70 —— Group 1 sales
DPT GR-2  18.000Q  $377.78    q'ty and amount
DPT GR-3   2.000Q   $55.00
DPT GR-4   0.000Q    $0.00
DPT GR-5   0.000Q    $0.00
DPT GR-6   0.000Q    $0.00
DPT GR-7   1.000Q   $65.00
DPT GR-8   2.000Q   $70.00
DPT GR-9   2.000Q    -3.00
```

■ PLU/UPC report by designated range

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1661    1:18PM   JACK0002

#0120  *X1*
PLU/UPC


         00001-       999999
PLU
P00001
MILK        13.004Q     $25.50
CP           1.000Q      -1.00
NET SLS     13.004Q     $24.50
P00002
PL00002     10.004Q     $28.00
CP           1.000Q      -1.00
NET SLS     10.004Q     $27.00
P00003
PL00003     20.009Q     $87.00
RF          -2.000Q      -6.00
CP           2.000Q      -2.00
NET SLS     18.009Q     $79.00
P00004
PL00004     18.002Q     $80.00
COMBO        2.000Q      $7.00
CP           2.000Q      -2.00
NET SLS     18.002Q     $85.00
P00005
PL00005     27.010Q    $185.00
NET SLS     27.010Q    $185.00
P00006
PL00006     12.003Q     $89.10
NET SLS     12.003Q     $89.10
P00007
PL00007     17.001Q    $124.95
CP           2.000Q      -1.00
NET SLS     17.001Q    $123.95
P00008
PL00008     12.021Q    $264.00
NET SLS     12.021Q    $264.00
P00009
PL00009      5.002Q     $62.55
NET SLS      5.002Q     $62.55
P00010
PL00010      9.008Q    $170.00
WASTE       -1.000Q     -10.00
NET SLS      8.008Q    $160.00
```

- PLU code
- PLU range
- Item label for price level1
- Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1
- Coupon counter and total for price level 1 ⎰ *1
- Net sales for price level 1

*1
If you need these information, please consult your dealer.

- Combo sales for price level 1*1

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1668   11:18PM   JACK0002

#0120  *Z1*
PLU/UPC


PLU/UPC Z1/Z2          0006
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

```
P00045
PL00045      2.000Q     $90.00
NET SLS      2.000Q     $90.00


***TOTAL   187.098Q   $2237.50
COMBO TL     2.000Q      $7.00
WASTE TL    -2.000Q     -21.00
                         0.98%
RF TL       -7.000Q     -76.50
CP           9.000Q      -8.00
NET TL     178.098Q   $2132.00
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
ITEM A       5.012Q     $71.25
NET SLS      5.012Q     $71.25
                        74.03%
5099887654303#
ITEM B       2.000Q      $7.00
NET SLS      2.000Q      $7.00
                         7.27%
5099887654304#
ITEM M       4.000Q     $18.00
NET SLS      4.000Q     $18.00
                        18.70%


***TOTAL    11.012Q     $96.25
WASTE TL     0.000Q      $0.00
                         0.00%
RF TL        0.000Q      $0.00
CP           0.000Q      $0.00
NET TL      11.012Q     $96.25
                       100.00%
```

- Total sales q'ty and total sales amount for price level 1

■ PLU/UPC pick up report

• Sample X report

```
12/08/2008        000001
#1809    4:45PM

#0120  *X1*
PLU/UPC


PLU
P00002
PL00002   324.004Q    $656.00
COMBO       0.000Q      $0.00
WASTE      -2.000Q      -4.00
CP          2.000Q      -2.00
NET SLS   322.004Q    $650.00
                       33.09%

P00003
PL00003    32.009Q    $122.85
RF         -2.000Q      -6.00
CP          2.000Q      -2.00
NET SLS    30.009Q    $114.85
                        5.85%

P00004
PL00004    35.002Q    $148.00
CP          3.000Q      -3.00
NET SLS    35.002Q    $145.00
                        7.38%

P00005
PL00005    40.010Q    $249.75
CP          2.000Q      -2.00
NET SLS    40.010Q    $247.75
                       12.61%

P00006
PL00006    15.003Q    $106.20
CP          1.000Q      -2.50
NET SLS    15.003Q    $103.70
                        5.28%

P00007
PL00007    21.001Q    $152.95
CP          2.000Q      -1.00
NET SLS    21.001Q    $151.95
                        7.73%

P00008
PL00008    15.021Q    $286.80
CP          1.000Q      -2.50
NET SLS    15.021Q    $284.30
                       14.47%

P00009
PL00009     8.002Q     $89.55
NET SLS     8.002Q     $89.55
                        4.56%
```

- PLU code
- Item label for price level 1
- Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1
- Combo sales for price level 1
- Coupon counter and total for price level 1 *1
- Net sales for price level 1

*1
If you need these information, please consult your dealer.

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1670    11:21PM   JACK0002

#0120  *Z1*
PLU/UPC


PLU/UPC Z1/Z2            0007
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

```
P00010
PL00010    11.008Q    $190.00
WASTE      -1.000Q     -10.00
CP          1.000Q      -2.50
NET SLS    10.008Q    $177.50
                        9.03%
----------------------------
***TOTAL  501.060Q   $2002.10
COMBO TL    0.000Q      $0.00
WASTE TL   -3.000Q     -14.00
                        0.71%
RF TL      -2.000Q      -6.00
CP         14.000Q     -17.50
NET TL    496.060Q   $1964.60
                      100.00%
----------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
 ITEM A     5.012Q     $71.25
 NET SLS    5.012Q     $71.25
                       74.03%
5099887654303#
 ITEM B     2.000Q      $7.00
 NET SLS    2.000Q      $7.00
                        7.27%
5099887654304#
 ITEM M     4.000Q     $18.00
 NET SLS    4.000Q     $18.00
                       18.70%
----------------------------
***TOTAL   11.012Q     $96.25
WASTE TL    0.000Q      $0.00
                        0.00%
RF TL       0.000Q      $0.00
CP          0.000Q      $0.00
NET TL     11.012Q     $96.25
                      100.00%
```

- Total sales q'ty and total sales amount for price level 1

■ PLU/UPC report by associated department

• Sample X report

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1802   10:41AM   JACK0002

#0121  *X1*
PLU BY DEPT


DPT.O1              DO1          ← Associated dept. code
PLU                              ← PLU code
P00002                           ← Item label
PL00002  324.000Q   $656.00      ← Sales q'ty and
WASTE     -2.000Q     -4.00        amount for
CP         2.000Q     -2.00        price level 1
NET SLS  322.000Q   $650.00
                     30.97%

P00003
PL00003   32.009Q   $122.85
RF        -2.000Q     -6.00
CP         2.000Q     -2.00
NET SLS   30.009Q   $114.85
                      5.47%

P00004
PL00004   35.002Q   $148.00
CP         3.000Q     -3.00
NET SLS   35.002Q   $145.00
                      6.91%

P00005
PL00005   40.010Q   $249.75
CP         2.000Q     -2.00
NET SLS   40.010Q   $247.75
                     11.80%

P00006
PL00006   15.003Q   $106.20
CP         1.000Q     -2.50
NET SLS   15.003Q   $103.70
                      4.94%

P00007
PL00007   21.001Q   $152.95
CP         2.000Q     -1.00
NET SLS   21.001Q   $151.95
                      7.24%

P00008
PL00008   15.021Q   $286.80
CP         1.000Q     -2.50
NET SLS   15.021Q   $284.30
                     13.54%

P00009
PL00009    8.002Q    $89.55
NET SLS    8.002Q    $89.55
                      4.27%
```

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1804   10:42AM   JACK0002

#0121  *Z1*
PLU BY DEPT

PLU BY DEPT  Z1/Z2      0007
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

```
***TOTAL  508.066Q  $2150.14    ← Total sales q'ty and
COMBO TL    0.000Q     $0.00       total sales amount
WASTE TL   -4.000Q    -25.00       for price level 1
                       1.18%
RF TL      -3.000Q     -8.50
CP         14.000Q    -17.50
NET TL    501.066Q  $2099.14
                     100.00%
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
UPC
5099887654303#
ITEM B      2.000Q     $7.00
NET SLS     2.000Q     $7.00
                      28.00%

5099887654304#
ITEM M      4.000Q    $18.00
NET SLS     4.000Q    $18.00
                      72.00%
```

```
***TOTAL    6.000Q    $25.00    ← Total sales q'ty
WASTE TL    0.000Q     $0.00       and total sales
                       0.00%       amount for
RF TL       0.000Q     $0.00       price level 6
CP          0.000Q     $0.00
NET TL      6.000Q    $25.00
                     100.00%
```

■ Individual group report on PLUs/UPCs

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1803    10:41AM    JACK0002

#0122  *X1*
PLU IND. GROUP

PLU                          ─── PLU code
P00001
MILK      22.004Q    $36.00  ─── Sales q'ty and
P00002                           amount for price level 1
PL00002  322.004Q   $650.00  ─── Item label
P00003
PL00003   30.009Q   $114.85
P00004
PL00004   35.002Q   $145.00
P00005
PL00005   40.010Q   $247.75
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
ITEM A     5.012Q    $71.25
5099887654303#
ITEM B     2.000Q     $7.00
5099887654304#
ITEM M     4.000Q    $18.00
------------------------------
PLU GR01  449.029Q  $1193.60  ─── Group 1 sales
                                  q ty and amount
```

■ PLU/UPC stock report by designated range

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1798    10:39AM

#0124  *X1*
PLU STOCK
                             ─── Range
          00001-     00040
PLU
P00001
MILK     43.000S
P00002                       ─── PLU code
PL00002  16.000S    $32.00   ─── Stock q'ty
P00003                       ─── Item label
PL00003  21.000S    $63.00

P00019
PL00019   3.000S    $57.00
P00020
PL00020   4.000S    $80.00
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654303#
ITEM B    4.000S     $7.00
```

■ Full group total report on PLUs/UPCs

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1804    10:41AM

#0123  *X1*
PLU GROUP TOTAL              ─── Item label

PLU GR01  449.029Q  $1193.60 ─── Sales q'ty and
PLU GR02   69.035Q   $807.00     amount for PLU
PLU GR03    0.000Q     $0.00     group 1

PLU GR51   45.037Q   $371.10
PLU GR52   59.027Q   $629.50
```

■ PLU/UPC stock pick up report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1818     9:40AM

#0124  *X1*
PLU STOCK

PLU
P00001
PL00001  43.000S
P00002
PL00002  16.000S    $32.00
P00003
PL00003  21.000S    $63.00

P00045
PL00045  20.000S   $900.00
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
ITEM A   20.000S    $50.00
5099887654303#
```

■ PLU/UPC zero sales report (full)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1730     5:06PM    JACK0002

#0127  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

PLU                              ──── PLU code
P00022     PL00022               ──── Item label
P00024     PL00024
P00026     PL00026
P00027     PL00027
P00028     PL00028
P00029     PL00029
P00031     PL00031
P00033     PL00033
P00034     PL00034
P00035     PL00035
P00036     PL00036
P00037     PL00037
P00038     PL00038
P00039     PL00039
P00040     PL00040
P00041     PL00041
P00042     PL00042
P00043     PL00043
P00044     PL00044
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654305#ITEM N
5099887654306#ITEM P
```

■ PLU/UPC minimum stock report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1800    10:40AM    JACK0002

#0128  *X1*
PLU MINIMUM STOCK
                                 ──── Range
       00001-      00100
PLU
P00019                           ──── PLU code
PL00019            3.000S
P00020                           ──── Item label
PL00020            4.000S
------------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
 ITEM A            4.000S
```

■ PLU/UPC zero sales (by dept.) report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1563     8:10AM    JACK0002

#0127  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES
                                 ──── PLU code
DPT.O1              DO1          ──── Associated dept. code
PLU
P00022     PL00022               ──── Item label
------------------------------
UPC
 5099887654303#ITEM B
 5099887654304#ITEM M
```

■ PLU/UPC price category report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1823    11:56AM    MIKE0001

#0129  *X1*
PLU PRICE CATEGORY


            1.50-      5.00        — Price range
PLU
P00001
MILK      22.004Q     $36.00
P00002
PL00002  322.004Q    $650.00
P00003
PL00003   30.009Q    $114.85
P00004
PL00004   35.002Q    $145.00
P00005
PL00005   40.010Q    $247.75
-----------------------------
***TOTAL  449.029Q   $1193.60    — Price level 1
-----------------------------
UPC
5099887654302#
ITEM A     5.012Q     $71.25
5099887654303#
ITEM B     2.000Q      $7.00
5099887654304#
ITEM M     4.000Q     $18.00
-----------------------------
***TOTAL   11.012Q    $96.25     — Price level 1
```

■ Cash in drawer report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008     000001
#1569     8:12AM

#0131  *X1*
CID

SRV#0001         MIKE          — Server code
                               — Server name
TRANS CT    40Q               — Transaction
NET3            $1153.94          counter
****CID         $1692.44      — Sales total
                              — Cash in drawer
SRV#0002         JACK
TRANS CT    81Q
NET3            $1730.28
****CID         $1442.62

                 SUE
```

```
***TOTAL
TRANS CT   121Q
NET3           $2884.22  ⎤
****CID        $3135.06  ⎦ Total
```

■ Positive check report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008       000001
#1731     10:24PM   JACK0002

#0139  *X1*
POSITIVE CHECK

#0000000000003030
CHARGE7            $62.02
#0000000000006561
CHECK3            $110.00
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008       000001
#1829     11:23PM   JACK0002

#0139  *Z1*
POSITIVE CHECK

#0000000000003030
CHARGE7            $62.02
#0000000000006561
CHECK3            $110.00
```

■ DynamicUPC report by designated range

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1783    10:45PM    JACK0002

#0169  *X1*
DYNAMIC UPC

          00001-     999999
1123456789005#
ITM(2)-1        5Q      $15.85
NET SLS         5Q      $15.85
                       100.00%      }*1

ITM(2)-6        8Q      $22.40
NET SLS         8Q      $22.40
                       100.00%      }*1

----------------------------
***TOTAL        5Q      $15.85
WASTE TL        0Q       $0.00
                         0.00%
RF TL           0Q       $0.00
CP              0Q       $0.00      }*1
NET TL          5Q      $15.85
                       100.00%
```

```
                8Q      $22.40
WASTE TL        0Q       $0.00
                         0.00%
RF TL           0Q       $0.00
CP              0Q       $0.00      }*1
NET TL          8Q      $22.40
                       100.00%
```

■ DynamicUPC pick up report

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1799    10:59PM    JACK0002

#0169  *X1*
DYNAMIC UPC

1123456789005#
ITM(2)-1        5Q      $15.85
NET SLS         5Q      $15.85
                       100.00%      }*1
ITM(2)-6        8Q      $22.40
NET SLS         8Q      $22.40
                       100.00%      }*1
----------------------------
***TOTAL        5Q      $15.85
WASTE TL        0Q       $0.00
                         0.00%
RF TL           0Q       $0.00
CP              0Q       $0.00      }*1
NET TL          5Q      $15.85
                       100.00%
```

```
                8Q      $22.40
WASTE TL        0Q       $0.00
                         0.00%
RF TL           0Q       $0.00
CP              0Q       $0.00      }*1
NET TL          8Q      $22.40
                       100.00%
```

*1
If you need these information, please consult your dealer.

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1783    11:16PM    JACK0002

#0169  *Z1*
DYNAMIC UPC
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ **Dynamic UPC report by associated department**

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1799    10:59PM    JACK0002

#0166  *X1*
D-UPC BY DEPT


DPT.O1              DO1
1123456789005#
ITM(2)-1      5Q    $15.85
NET SLS       5Q    $15.85
                   100.00%    }*1
ITM(2)-6      8Q    $22.40
NET SLS       8Q    $22.40
                   100.00%    }*1
----------------------------
***TOTAL      5Q    $15.85
WASTE TL      0Q     $0.00
                     0.00%
RF TL         0Q     $0.00
CP            0Q     $0.00    }*1
NET TL        5Q    $15.85
                   100.00%



              8Q    $22.40
WASTE TL      0Q     $0.00
                     0.00%
RF TL         0Q     $0.00
CP            0Q     $0.00    }*1
NET TL        8Q    $22.40
                   100.00%
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1784    11:19PM    JACK0002

#0166  *Z1*
D-UPC BY DEPT
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

*1
If you need these information, please consult your dealer.

■ Tax report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1715      4:51PM    MIKE0001

#0133  *X1*
TAX
```

TAX1 ST	$2568.73	Net taxable 1 total
GRS TAX1	$158.41	Gross tax 1 total
RFD TAX1	-4.26	Refund tax 1 total
TAX1	$154.15	Net tax 1 total
TX1 EXPT	$49.00	Taxable 1 exempt total
TAX2 ST	$70.00	
GRS TAX2	$3.50	
TAX2	$3.50	
TX2 EXPT	$15.00	
TAX3 ST	$58.00	
GRS TAX3	$2.90	
TAX3	$2.90	
TAX4 ST	$172.00	
GRS TAX4	$13.76	
TAX4	$13.76	
TAX5 ST	$308.00	
GRS TAX5	$21.56	
TAX5	$21.56	
GRS MTAX	$1.14	Gross manual tax total
M-TAX	$1.14	Net manual tax total
TTL TAX	$197.01	Tax total

(When the Canadian tax system is selected)

TAX1 ST	$39.45	
GRS TAX1	$2.53	
RFD TAX1	-0.15	
TAX1	$2.38	Tax 1
TX1 EXPT	$5.00	

TAX4 ST	$39.29	
GRS TAX4	$2.59	
RFD TAX4	-0.47	
TAX4	$2.12	Tax 4
TX4 EXPT	$7.98	
GRS MTAX	$1.47	
RFD MTAX	-0.38	
M-TAX	$1.09	Manual tax
GST EXPT	$20276.17	Exempt total from GST
PST TTL	$6.03	PST total
GST TTL	$2.12	GST total

■ Key capture report

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1716     11:32PM    JACK0002

#0179  *X1*
KEY CAPTURE
```

#01			Capture job no.
12/06/2008	10:15PM		
#1628		JACK0002	Capture information
CAPTURE01			
	12345		
#02			
12/06/2008	10:16PM		
#1629		JACK0002	
CHARGE5			
	123456		
12/06/2008	10:16PM		
#1630		JACK0002	
CAPTURE02			
	123456		

■ Individual server report

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1812     4:21PM    JACK0002

#0141  *X1*
IND. SERVER

SRV#0003          SUE
NET1              $1403.64
CA TIP        1Q     $2.00
CH TIP        1Q     $3.00
TIP PAID      2Q    $19.00
TRANS CT     43Q
COVER CT     43Q
NET3             $1488.50
CLOSE CK      0Q     $0.00
OPEN CK       0Q     $0.00
TRAN.OUT      0Q     $0.00
TRAN.IN       0Q     $0.00
***RA         0Q     $0.00
***RA2        0Q     $0.00
***PO         0Q     $0.00
***PO2        0Q     $0.00
REFUND        0Q     $0.00
RETURN        0Q     $0.00
DIR VD        0Q     $0.00
PAST VD       0Q     $0.00
 (−) 1        4Q     -4.00
%2            2Q     -3.90
%3            1Q     -0.24
%5            1Q     -1.02
GDISC%1       3Q     -2.70
GDISC%TL      3Q     -2.70
FS ID              $25.00
CASH         26Q  $1088.56
CASH2         1Q    $12.72
CASH3         1Q    $40.95
CASH4         1Q    $12.72
CASH5         1Q    $12.96
CHARGE2       1Q    $34.29
CHARGE3       1Q    $18.20
CHARGE4       2Q    $40.26
CHARGE5       1Q    $18.12
CHECK1        2Q    $34.73
CHECK2        2Q    $30.18
CHECK3        1Q    $29.16
CHECK4        1Q    $25.44
CHECK6        1Q    $45.21
CHECK9        1Q    $19.00

CA+CH ID          $1352.63
****CID           $1168.91
```

Server code — SRV#0003
Server name — SUE
Net sales total — NET1
Cash tip-in — CA TIP
Charge tip-in — CH TIP
Tip paid counter and total — TIP PAID
Transaction counter — TRANS CT
Cover counter — COVER CT
Closed GLU/PBLU counter and total — CLOSE CK
Open GLU/PBLU counter and total — OPEN CK
Transfer-out counter and total — TRAN.OUT
Transfer-in counter and total — TRAN.IN

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1838     4:36PM    MIKE0001

#0141  *Z1*
IND. SERVER

SERVER Z1/Z2              0006
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

```
GAS(−)19      0Q     $0.00
DRW CNT     146Q
CONV 1              30.00
CONV 2              40.00
CONV 3              35.00
CONV 4              33.00
CASH        528Q $21822.00
CASH2         2Q    $35.74
CASH3         2Q    $40.72
CASH4         3Q    $56.96
CASH5         2Q    $45.57
CHARGE1      10Q   $150.35
CHARGE1-      1Q     -3.75
```

```
CHARGE9       5Q    $47.18
CHARGE9-      1Q     -8.63
CHECK1        3Q   $162.50
CHECK2        3Q    $65.05
CHECK3        6Q   $260.20
CHECK4        4Q   $120.65
CHECK5        3Q   $162.39
CA+CH ID         $22331.89
****CID          $21561.10
GROUP1     3238Q  $4331.65
GROUP2     7953Q $18765.10
GROUP3        6Q    $36.12
GROUP4        0Q     $0.00
GROUP5        0Q     $0.00
GROUP6        0Q     $0.00
GROUP7        0Q     $0.00
GROUP8        0Q     $0.00
GROUP9        7Q     $8.40
```

Server group 1 total — GROUP1

NOTE *When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Server Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and a tip receipt is printed on the report printer prior to report printing.*

■ Full server report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008     000001
#1574     8:14AM    MIKE0001

#0140  *X1*
ALL SERVER
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008     000001
#1577     8:17AM    MIKE0001

#0140  *Z1*
ALL SERVER

SERVER Z1/Z2          0006
```
— Reset counter

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the sample report shown in
the "Individual server report"; and sales data
on servers print in this sequence.

■ SCM(Starting cash memory)report

```
12/06/2008     000002
#2060     4:29PM

#0147  *X1*
SCM

SRV#0001          MIKE
SCM (+)          $272.20
SCM (-)           -10.00
SCM TTL          $262.20
SRV#0002          JACK
SCM (+)          $275.70
SCM TTL          $275.70
SRV#0003          SUE
SRV#0004          SERV.004
SRV#0005          SERV.005
SRV#0006          SERV.006
SRV#0007          SERV.007


SRV#0013          SERV.013
SRV#0014          SERV.014
SRV#0015          SERV.015

***TOTAL
SCM (+)          $547.90
SCM (-)           -10.00
SCM TTL          $537.90
```

■ Hourly report

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1576     8:15PM   MIKE0001

#0160  *X1*
HOURLY

 10:00PM      9Q      $39.50
COVER CT      9Q
AVE.                   $4.39
 10:30PM      2Q      $22.00
COVER CT      2Q
AVE.                  $11.00
SUBTOTAL     11Q      $61.50
COVER CT     11Q
```

```
 7:00PM       2Q      $34.50
COVER CT      2Q
AVE.                  $17.25
 7:30PM       3Q      $23.00
COVER CT      3Q
AVE.                   $7.67
SUBTOTAL      5Q      $57.50
COVER CT      5Q
```

Transaction counter

Sales total

Cover counter

Average sales amount per customer (Sales total/ cover counter)

Subtotal (10:00 - 10:59)

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1576     8:15PM   MIKE0001

#0160  *Z1*
HOURLY

HOURLY Z1
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

NOTE

The hourly report can be formatted by 15 min., 30 min., or 1 hour intervals depending upon programming.

— 108 —

■ GLU/PBLU report

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1801    10:34PM   JACK0002

#0180   *X1*
GLU

                   1-9999  ── Range
                           ── Table#/PBLU code
1#                 0002    ── Server code
COVER CT      2Q           ── Cover counter
***PBAL            $25.00  ── Balance amount
2#                 0002
COVER CT      2Q
***PBAL            $67.50
```

```
8T                 0006    ── "T": This table#/PBLU code was used in the training mode.
COVER CT      3Q
***PBAL            $81.60

FREE GLU
7#                         ── Free table#/PBLU code
COVER CT      2Q              (This number or code has been transferred out.)
***PBAL            $37.50

***TOTAL
COVER CT      9Q           ──┐
***PBAL            $196.75 ──┘ Total
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1790    11:21PM   JACK0002

#0180   *Z1*
GLU

GLU Z1                0006
```

⬇

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ GLU/PBLU report by server

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1805    10:36PM   JACK0002

#0181   *X1*
GLU BY SERVER

SRV#0002         JACK      ── Server code
1#                         ── Server name
COVER CT      2Q           ── Table#/PBLU code
***PBAL            $25.00  ── Cover counter
                           ── Balance amount
```

```
FREE GLU
7#
COVER CT      2Q
***PBAL            $37.50

***TOTAL
COVER CT      9Q
***PBAL            $196.75
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1791    11:26PM   JACK0002

#0181   *Z1*
GLU BY SERVER

GLU Z1                0007
```

⬇

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ **Closed GLU/PBLU report**

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1810   10:39PM   JACK0002

#0182  *X1*
CLOSED GLU

                  Bill no.
           0001-9999      Bill range
0001#         0002        Server code
TBL#1                     Table#
COVER CT    2Q            Cover counter
CHARGE1      $56.92       Amount
TIP AMT       $0.00       Tip amount by tip edit
FIN.BAL      $56.92       Final balance amount
0002#         0002
TBL#2
COVER CT    2Q
CHARGE1      $39.31
TIP AMT       $0.00
FIN.BAL      $39.31
0003#         0002
TBL#4
COVER CT    2Q
CASH         $80.77
```

```
FIN.BAL      $88.03

***TOTAL
COVER CT   14Q
CASH        1Q   $80.77
CHK/CG      2Q    $1.94
CHECK1      1Q   $85.00        Total
CHECK2      1Q   $85.00
CHARGE1     1Q   $96.23
CHARGE2     2Q   $70.77
CONV 1      1Q  116.64
TIP AMT     0Q    $0.00
FIN.BAL     7Q  $503.86
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1792   11:27PM   JACK0002

#0182  *Z1*
CLOSED GLU

GLU Z1              0008
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Closed GLU/PBLU report by server

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1814    10:39PM   JACK0002

#0183  *X1*
CL-GLU BY SERVER


SRV#0002        JACK
0001#
TBL#1
COVER CT      2Q
CHARGE1           $56.92
TIP AMT            $0.00
FIN.BAL           $56.92
0002#
TBL#2
COVER CT      2Q
CHARGE1           $39.31
```

Server code
Server name
Bill no.
Table#
Cover counter
Amount
Tip amount by tip edit
Final balance amount

```
FIN.BAL           $88.03

***TOTAL
COVER CT     14Q
CASH          1Q    $80.77
CHK/CG        2Q     $1.94
CHECK1        1Q    $85.00
CHECK2        1Q    $85.00
CHARGE1       1Q    $96.23
CHARGE2       2Q    $70.77
CONV 1        1Q   116.64
TIP AMT       0Q     $0.00
FIN.BAL       7Q   $503.86
```

Total

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1794    11:27PM   JACK0002

#0183  *Z1*
CL-GLU BY SERVER


GLU Z1                  0009
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ X1/Z1 stacked reports

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence under a single report job number. In this case, you need to program in advance which X1/Z1 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under the section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13.

Periodic Consolidation

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

• General overview
The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

■ Transaction report

• Sample X report

```
12/06/2008      000002
#2050    2:39PM   JACK0002

#0230  *X2* ──────── Read symbol
TRANSACTION ──────── Report title
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/06/2008      000002
#2054    2:44PM   JACK0002

#0230  *Z2* ──────── Reset symbol
TRANSACTION ──────── Report title

TRANS. Z1            0005
TRANS. Z2            0002 ─── Reset counter of
GT1      $00000154443.01       periodic consolidation
GT2      $00000155077.14
GT3      -00000000634.13 ── Grand totals
TR       $00000000000.00
```

The subsequent printouts are the same in format
as those in the X/Z report on daily totals.

■ Daily net report

• **Sample X report**

```
12/06/2008        000002
#2047    11:15PM   JACK0002

#0270  *X2*
DAILY NET

11/01        102Q   $5305.60
11/02         82Q   $3457.20
11/03        142Q   $6041.58


11/29        205Q  $10747.20
11/30        103Q   $5470.00

***TOTAL    3714Q $182021.58
```

Date
Transaction counter
Sales total

• **Sample Z report**

```
12/06/2008        000002
#2052     2:42PM   JACK0002

#0270  *Z2*
DAILY NET

DAILY NET Z2          0002

***TOTAL      0Q      $0.00
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Customer sales report

```
#0285  *X2*  ─────────────── *
CUSTOMER SALES

  #0000000000001-#9999999999999 ── Code range
#0000000035521 ─────────────── Customer code
NAME-4194 ───────────────────── Name
ADDRESS-4194 ────────────────── Address
            3Q      $70.77 ──── Sales q'ty and total
CHARGE              $25.20 ──── Charge account
12/12/2008 ──────────────────── Date
3112345678905#
AAA000      1Q       $1.70 ──── Sales items
12/13/2008
P00004
PL00004-1   1Q       $2.70
```

```
#0000000065321
NAME-65321
ADDRESS-65321
            1Q      $57.52
CHARGE               $0.00
12/12/2008
P00002
PL00002-1  25Q      $57.50
P00003
PL00003-1  17Q      $52.70
P00003
PL00003-1 -17Q     -52.70

SUBTOTAL    6Q     $261.28 ──── Subtotal on the report
CHARGE              $89.38

***TOTAL    6Q     $261.28 ──── The full total on the customer file
CHARGE              $89.38
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer sales report by sales range

```
#0286  *X2*                          *
CUSTOMER BY AMT

            $0.01-$9999999.99        Sales range
#0000000035521                       Customer code
NAME-4194                            Name
ADDRESS-4194                         Address
            3Q      $70.77           Sales q'ty and total
CHARGE             $25.20            Charge account
12/12/2008                           Date
3112345678905#
AAA000      1Q       $1.70           Sales items
```

```
#0000000065321
NAME-65321
ADDRESS-65321
            1Q      $57.52
CHARGE              $0.00
12/12/2008
P00002
PL00002-1   25Q     $57.50
P00003
PL00003-1   17Q     $52.70
P00003
PL00003-1  -17Q    -52.70

SUBTOTAL    6Q     $261.28           Subtotal on the report
CHARGE             $89.38

***TOTAL    6Q     $261.28           The full total on the customer file
CHARGE             $89.38
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer charge account report

```
#0288  *X2*                          *
CHARGE ACCOUNT

#0000000000020                       Customer code
NAME-20                              Name
ADDRESS-20                           Address
CHARGE             $27.36
#0000000000075
NAME-75
ADDRESS-75
CHARGE             $62.02

SUBTOTAL
CHARGE             $89.38

***TOTAL
CHARGE             $89.38
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X2/Z2 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under "Report Programming" in Chapter 13 "Programming."

Electronic journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in the electronic paper. For details, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

• Recording data
The POS terminal records the printing output to the journal printer in REG, PGM1, PGM2, X1/Z1, and X2/Z2 modes into the electronic journal file.

• Reporting (X report)
The POS terminal reports the journal data (same as normal journal formats) in the electronic journal file by the report printer or the display.
Operation: Select the reading operation "E.JOURNAL" in the X1/Z1 mode.
        It is possible to designate the range or code as follows:
    C.C. No. (Consecutive no.):   ALL or RANGE (designate start no./end no.)
    DATE (Date):   ALL or RANGE (designate start date/end date)
    TIME (Time):   ALL or RANGE (designate start time/end time)
    SERVER (Server/Cashier code):   ALL or INDIVIDUAL (designate server/cashier code)

• Resetting (Z report)
It is possible to take the resetting report of the journal data in the electronic journal file by the report printer.
Operation: Select the resetting operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1/Z1 or OPXZ mode.
        It is possible to designate the range (consecutive no./date/time) or server/cashier code as shown in the Reporting (X report) paragraph can not be used.

11 Non-accessed UPC, Dynamic UPC and Customer Code Deletion

You can delete UPCs and customer codes that have not been accessed for a certain period. You can program this period in the PGM2 mode. As for customer codes, you can delete any customer code with regardless of the non-accessed period.
Follow the procedure below.

Non-accessed UPC deletion

1. Enter the X1/Z1 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "2 RESETTING ".
3. Select "8 NON ACCESSED UPC" to delete non-accessed UPCs.
4. When you select "8 NON ACCESSED UPC", select whether to delete all the non-accessed UPCs at a time (1 ALL DELETE) or delete the non-accessed UPCs individually (2 IND.DELETE).

NOTE *It is recommended that you first take a report before deleting operation.*

Dynamic UPC clear

1. Enter the X1/Z1 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "2 RESETTING".
3. Select "9 D-UPC CLEAR" to clear a designated range of UPCs, "10 D-UPC CLEAR PICK" to pick up codes one by one to clear them (see the "NOTE" on page 91), or "11 D-UPC CLEAR DEPT" to clear codes on an associated department basis.

Non-accessed customer deletion

1. Enter the X2/Z2 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "5 NON ACCESS. CUST.".
3. Select "1 READING" to take a report, or "2 DELETE" to delete non-accessed customer codes.
4. When you select "2 DELETE", select whether to delete all the non-accessed customer codes at a time (1 ALL DELETE) or delete non-accessed customers codes individually (2 IND.DELETE).

NOTE *It is recommended that you first take a report before deleting operation.*

Customer code deletion

1. Enter X2/Z2 mode from the mode selection window.
2. Select "6 CUSTOMER DELETE"
3. Specify the range (start/end customer codes) you want to delete.

■ **Non-accessed UPC report**

```
#0105  *X1*  ───────────────  *1
NON ACCESSED UPC

UPC
3112345678905#  ──────────────  UPC code
AAA000        0Q      $0.00  ──  Item label
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
ITEM-J-6      0Q      $0.00
3222222222221#
ITEM-U-1      1Q      $0.10
NET SLS       1Q      $0.10
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
              0Q      $0.00
ITEM-U-6      0Q      $0.00
```
    *2

*1 When you select "DELETE", "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".
*2 When there is any sales data of the UPC for PLU/UPC report, the data is printed here.
   When you delete the UPC in Z1 mode under this situation, the UPC data for PLU/UPC report is also deleted.

■ **Non-accessed customer report**

```
#0287  *X2*  ───────────────  *
NON ACCESSED CUST.

#0000000000020  ──────────────  Customer code
NAME-20  ──────────────────────  Name
ADDRESS-20  ───────────────────  Address
              2Q     $67.37
CHARGE               $27.36
#0000000000075
NAME-75
ADDRESS-75
              3Q    $136.39
CHARGE               $62.02
#0000000065321
NAME-65321
ADDRESS-65321
              1Q     $57.52
CHARGE                $0.00

SUBTOTAL      6Q    $261.28
CHARGE               $89.38

***TOTAL      6Q    $261.28
CHARGE               $89.38
```

* When you select "DELETE", "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

— 118 —

■ Customer delete report

```
#0298  *Z2*
CUSTOMER DELETE

  #0000000000001-#9999999999999 ──── Customer range
#0000000000102 ──────────────────── Customer code
NAME-102 ────────────────────────── Name
ADDRESS-102 ─────────────────────── Address
                    0Q        $0.00
CHARGE                        $0.00
#0000000000123
NAME-123
ADDRESS-123
                    0Q        $0.00
CHARGE                        $0.00
#0000000005678
NAME-5678
ADDRESS-5678
                    0Q        $0.00
CHARGE                        $0.00

SUBTOTAL            0Q        $0.00
CHARGE                        $0.00

***TOTAL            0Q        $0.00
CHARGE                        $0.00
```

■ Dynamic UPC clear

(by designated range)

```
#0168  *Z1*
D-UPC CLEAR

     1000000000000-9999999999999
1123456789005#
ITM(2)-1          5Q       $15.85
NET SLS           5Q       $15.85
                          100.00%   } *1
ITM(2)-6          8Q       $22.40
NET SLS           8Q       $22.40
                          100.00%   } *1

------------------------------
***TOTAL          5Q       $15.85
WASTE TL          0Q        $0.00
                            0.00%
RF TL             0Q        $0.00
CP                0Q        $0.00   } *1
NET TL            5Q       $15.85
                          100.00%
```

```
                  8Q       $22.40
WASTE TL          0Q        $0.00
                            0.00%
RF TL             0Q        $0.00
CP                0Q        $0.00   } *1
NET TL            8Q       $22.40
                          100.00%
```

(by pickup list)

```
#0168  *Z1*
D-UPC CLEAR
```

(by associated dept.)

```
#0167  *Z1*
D-UPC CLR DEPT

DPT.O1                        DO1
```

*1
If you need these information,
please consult your dealer.

12 How to Use the Programming Keyboard Sheet

The programming keyboard sheet is used for programming in the PGM 1 or 2 mode.
This sheet is transparent. Place the sheet over the standard key sheet or blank key sheet when programming.

Programming Keyboard Layout

												(PAGE UP)	(↑)	(PAGE DOWN)	(MODE)	(HOME)
↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL															
												(←)	(↓)	(→)	(CANCEL)	(ENTER)
[	]	N	_	-	+	¿	{	}			(BACK SPACE)	(INS)	(DEL)	(PREV. RECORD)	(NEXT RECORD)
			"	'	?	<	>							—	(RECALL)
!	@	#	$	%	^	&	*	(	)	=	@⁄FOR	•	CL	(DC)	(UPDATE)
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	/	7	8	9		
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	:	4	5	6		
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.		(DC)	1	2	3		
(SHIFT)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SHIFT)	0	00	000	SBTL	CA/AT

▨ : The shaded area contains the character keys which are used for programming.

(SHIFT) (DC) (INS) (DEL) (BACK SPACE) : Used for entry of characters. For more information about characters for programming, see the section "How to Enter Text Using Alphanumeric Characters."

→ ← ↑ ↑ : Used to move the cursor.

(ENTER) : Used to enter each setting.

(CA/AT) : Used to finalize programming.

(CANCEL) : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.

(PREV. RECORD) : Used to go back to the previous record, e.g., from the department 2 programming window back to the department 1 programming window.

(NEXT RECORD) : Used to go to the next record, for example, in order to program unit prices for sequential departments.

(PAGE DOWN) : Used to scroll the window to go to the next page.

(PAGE UP) : Used to scroll the window to go back to the previous page.

(CL) : Used to clear the last setting you have entered or clear an error state.

(•) : Used to toggle between two or more options.

(SBTL) : Used to list those options which you can toggle by the (•) key.

(RECALL) : Used to call up a desired code.

(UPDATE) : Used to update PLU unit price or name.

Numeric keys: Used for entering figures.

Regarding the $\boxed{\text{PREV. RECORD}}$, $\boxed{\text{NEXT RECORD}}$, $\boxed{\text{PAGE DOWN}}$, $\boxed{\text{PAGE UP}}$, $\boxed{\downarrow}$, $\boxed{\uparrow}$, $\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ keys, you can use the corresponding keys on the screen to perform the same actions:

$\boxed{\text{PREV. RECORD}}$ ⟶ `PREV.`

$\boxed{\text{NEXT RECORD}}$ ⟶ `NEXT`

$\boxed{\text{PAGE DOWN}}$ ⟶ `P DOWN`

$\boxed{\text{PAGE UP}}$ ⟶ `P UP`

$\boxed{\downarrow}$ ⟶ ▼

$\boxed{\uparrow}$ ⟶ ▲

$\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$ ⟶ `LIST`
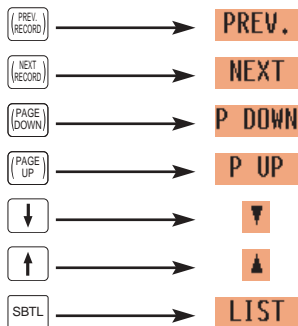
For more information about these keys, see the Basic Procedures section in Chapter 13 Programming.

How to Enter Text Using Alphanumeric Characters

This section discusses how to enter text using alphanumeric characters such as DESCRIPTION, NAME and TEXT.

■ Using character keys on the keyboard

Entering alphanumeric characters
To enter a character, simply press the corresponding character key on the programming keyboard sheet.
To enter a digit, simply press the corresponding numeric key.

Entering double-size characters
$\boxed{\text{(DC)}}$: This key toggles the double-size character mode and the normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. When the double-size character mode is selected, the letter "W" appears at the bottom of the display.

Entering lower-case letters
$\boxed{\text{(SHIFT)}}$: You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Press this key just before you enter the lower-case letter. The shifted state is held until this key is pressed again.

Editing text
You can edit the text you have entered by deleting and/or inserting characters.

To select a text editing mode
$\boxed{\text{(INS)}}$: Toggles between the insert mode ("_") and the overwrite ("■") mode.

To move the cursor
$\boxed{\leftarrow}$ or $\boxed{\rightarrow}$: Moves the cursor.

To delete a character or figure
$\boxed{\text{(DEL)}}$: Deletes a character or figure in the cursor position.
$\boxed{\text{BACK SPACE}}$: Moves the cursor back and deletes the character or figure at the left of the cursor.

Text copy/paste
Copy (to the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to copy, and press $\boxed{\text{%FOR}}$ key.
Paste (from the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to paste, and press $\boxed{.}$ key.

■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbol can be used for programming by pressing the [00] key followed by character codes.
Use the following procedure with the cursor placed at the position where you want to enter characters:

[00] ⟶ XXX   XXX: Character code (3 digits)

Character code:

	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042	043	044	045	046	047
032 - 047		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	—	.	/
	048	049	050	051	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
048 - 063	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079
064 - 079	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
	080	081	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095
080 - 095	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
	096	097	098	099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
096 - 111	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
112 - 127	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	¦	}	~	⌂
	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
128 - 143	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
144 - 159	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	₧	ƒ
	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
160 - 175	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	⌐	¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
176 - 191	░	▒	▓	│	┤	╡	╢	╖	╕	╣	║	╗	╝	╜	╛	┐
	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
192 - 207	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	╞	╟	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	╧
	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
208 - 223	╨	╤	╥	╙	╘	╒	╓	╫	╪	┘	┌	█	▄	▌	▐	▀
	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
224 - 239	α	ß	Γ	π	Σ	σ	µ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε	∩
	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255
240 - 255	≡	±	≥	≤	⌠	⌡	÷	≈	°	∙	·	√	ⁿ	²	■	(DC)

*(DC) : Double-size character code
"_" (095): Line feed code
▓ : Shade characters can not be printed by the built-in printer (display only).

— 122 —

13 Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items.
Before you start programming, select the PGM1, PGM2 or SD CARD mode
from the mode selection screen depending on the item you are going to
program.

Basic Procedure

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

■ Programming screens

Opening screen: When you select the PGM1, PGM2 or SD CARD mode from the mode selection screen, your display will show a programming opening screen corresponding to the mode you selected.

Programming menu: Use the cursor keys or numeric keys to select the desired option and press the [ENTER] key, or touch the option on the screen.

Mode you are in

(In case of PGM2)

Numeric key area

Common status area
Numeric key data area

Code selecting screen (Dept. PLU/UPC, Customer):

Code title

Code number and its description:
(In case of PLU/UPC and customer, two lines are used for one code, upper line - code, lower line - description.)
Use the cursor keys or numeric keys to select the desired option and press the [ENTER] key, or touch the option on the screen. (When you select the last item, the screen goes to the selected option screen without pressing the [ENTER] key.)

Programming screen:

Selected menu message

Setting items:
Use the cursor to select the desired option or touch it on the screen.
There are three entry methods described below:
Numeric entry : Use numeric keys.
Character entry : Use character keys.
Selective entry : Press the [·] key to toggle options and press the [ENTER] key to select it, or press the [SBTL] key to show the options list. Use the cursor keys to move the cursor and press the [ENTER] key to select it, or touch the option on the screen.

— 123 —

■ **Programming example**

The following example shows how to preset 2.00 for the unit price, ABCDE for the description, and taxable 2 yes
for department

Procedure

1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "02 SETTING" by using the `↑`
or `↓` key and press the `(ENTER)` key.
" The SETTING screen will appear.

NOTE

• You can also select "2 SETTING" by using numeric key "2", then
pressing the `(ENTER)` key, or touching "2 SETTING" on the screen.
• To return to the previous screen, press the `(CANCEL)` key.

2. Select "01 ARTICLE".
• The ARTICLE window will appear.

NOTE

The arrow mark `↓` in the window shows that the window contains
more options than are now on the screen. To scroll the window, press
the `(PAGE DOWN)` key.
To return to the previous page, press the `(PAGE UP)` key.

3. Select "01 DEPARTMENT".
• The DEPARTMENT window will appear, listing programmable
departments.

4. Select "01 DPT.01" to program for department 1.
• The 01 window will appear.

```
01                    ↓ P UP ▲ CAN    CL
PRICE                    0.00   CEL ·
SIGN                        +   7  8  9
DESCRIPTION   DPT.01
ITEM VP        NON-COMPULSORY   4  5  6
TARE No.                    0
SCALE              INHIBIT      1  2  3
SIF/SICS            NORMAL
DEPT. TYPE          NORMAL      0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                              11:08AM
```

(ENTER) ↓

```
01                    ↓ P UP ▲ CAN    CL
PRICE                    2.00   CEL ·
SIGN                        +   7  8  9
DESCRIPTION   SOMEDEPTNAME
ITEM VP        NON-COMPULSORY   4  5  6
TARE No.                    0
SCALE              INHIBIT      1  2  3
SIF/SICS            NORMAL
DEPT. TYPE          NORMAL      0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                              A 4 27PM
```

(PAGE DOWN) ↓   ↑ (PAGE UP)

```
01                    ↑↓ P UP ▲ CAN    CL
ENTRY TYPE      OPEN&PRESET     CEL ·
TAXABLE 1               NO      7  8  9
TAXABLE 2              YES
TAXABLE 3               NO      4  5  6
TAXABLE 4               NO
TAXABLE 5               NO      1  2  3
FS/CASH BNF             NO
GROUP DISCOUNT1        YES      0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               4:29PM
```

5. On the first page of the "01" window, preset the unit price and description as follows:

NOTE

There are three entry methods for the programming: numeric entry,character entry, and selective entry.

- Move the cursor to or touch "PRICE", enter "200" by using numeric keys, then press the [ENTER] key. → **Numeric entry**
- Move the cursor to or touch "DESCRIPTION", enter "SOMEDEPTNAME" by using character keys, then press the [ENTER] key. → **Character entry**

If you want to clear the setting, press the [CA/AT] key before you press the [ENTER] key.

6. Press the [PAGE DOWN] key and you will see the page as shown left, then program the machine to set "TAXABLE 2" as follows:
- Move the cursor to or touch "TAXABLE 2", press the [·] key to select "YES," then press the [ENTER] key. → **Selective entry method**

NOTE

The [·] key toggles between two options as follows:
NO→YES→NO→....
Pressing the [SBTL] key displays all pertinent options.

7. Select one of the following actions:
- To cancel the programming, press the [CANCEL] key. Select "1 YES" in the "ARE YOU SURE ?" window.
- To finalize the programming, press the [CA/AT] key, then press the [CANCEL] key. You will return to the "DEPERTMENT" window.
- To program the following department, press the [NEXT RECORD] key. The "02" window will appear. To return to the "01" window, press the [PREV. RECORD] key.

The following sections describe how to preset each item for programming.

Article Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the article programming group.

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "01 ARTICLE."
" The ARTICLE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	DEPARTMENT:	Departments
2	PLU/UPC:	PLUs/UPCs
3	DYNAMIC UPC:	Dynamic UPC
4	PLU RANGE:	A range of PLUs
5	PLU STOCK:	PLU/UPC stock quantity
6	LINK PLU TABLE:	Link PLU table
7	CONDIMENT TABLE:	Condiment table
8	MIX&MATCH:	Mix & match table
9	COMBO MEAL:	Combo meal table
10	SCALE TABLE:	Scale table
11	UPC NON-PLU:	UPC non-PLU type code format
12	UPC DELETE:	UPC record delete period

The following illustration shows the article programming option groups.

1 ARTICLE		
1 DEPARTMENT	➡ See Department on page 127.
2 PLU/UPC	➡ See PLU/UPC on page 129.
3 DYNAMIC UPC	➡ See Dynamic UPC on page 132.
4 PLU RANGE	➡ See PLU range on page 132.
5 PLU STOCK	➡ See PLU/UPC stock on page 133.
6 LINK PLU TABLE	➡ See Link PLU table on page 134.
7 CONDIMENT TABLE	➡ See Condiment table on page 135.
8 MIX&MATCH	➡ See Mix & Match table on page 137.
9 COMBO MEAL	➡ See Combo meal table on page 138.
10 SCALE TABLE	➡ See Scale table on page 139.
11 UPC NON-PLU	➡ See UPC Non-PLU code format on page 140.
12 UPC DELETE	➡ See UPC delete on page 141.

— 126 —

■ **Department**

Your POS terminal machine is equipped with 10 standard departments, and can be equipped with a maximum of 99 departments.
Use the following procedure to program for departments.

Select the desired dept. code from the departments list.

```
02              ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN    ·    CL
PRICE                0.00  CEL
SIGN                    +   7   8   9
DESCRIPTION   DPT.02
ITEM VP       NON-COMPULSORY  4   5   6
TARE No.             0
SCALE          INHIBIT        1   2   3
SIF/SICS        NORMAL
DEPT. TYPE      NORMAL        0   00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                       0001
                               11:22AM
```

```
02              ↑↓  P UP  ▲  CAN    ·    CL
ENTRY TYPE         OPEN   CEL
TAXABLE 1           YES    7   8   9
TAXABLE 2            NO
TAXABLE 3            NO    4   5   6
TAXABLE 4            NO
TAXABLE 5            NO    1   2   3
FS/CASH BNF         NO
GROUP DISCOUNT1     NO    0   00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                       0001
                               11:23AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

NOTE *For more information about the entry methods patterns, see the "Basic Procedure Instructions" section.*

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry method)**
Unit price (max. 6 digits)

NOTE *When the zero-value department entry (unit price "0") is made, text of the department is only displayed/printed.*

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
+: Assigns a plus sign to departments for normal sales transactions.
–: Assigns a minus sign for minus transactions.

• **DESCRIPTION <Default for dept.1> (Use the character entry method)**
DESCRIPTION : Description for a department. Up to 8 or 16 characters can be entered.

• **ITEM VP (Use the selective entry method)**
NON-COMPULSORY : Makes item validation printing compulsory.
COMPULSORY   : Makes item validation printing noncompulsory.

• **TARE No. (Use the numeric entry method)**
Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9).

• **SCALE (Use the selective entry method)**
INHIBIT   : Inhibits a scale entry function.
ENABLE   : Enables a scale entry function.
COMPULSORY : Makes a scale entry compulsory.

• **SIF/SICS (Use the selective entry method)**
Department type selection
NORMAL   : Department other than SIF or SICS department
SICS   : SICS department
SIF   : SIF department

• **DEPT. TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
Department type selection
NORMAL   : Normal department
HASH   : Hash department
BR   : Bottle return department
GAS   : Gas department
GIFT   : Sale by Gift Card
GIFT RELOAD : Gift Card reloading
• A hash department is used to enter the amount of a special "sale," such as a gift certificate, etc. Any amounts entered in this department are not added to the grand total exclusive of tax amounts.

• **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
Type of unit price entry for departments
OPEN   : Open price only
PRESET   : Preset price only
OPEN & PRESET : Open price and preset price
INHIBIT   : Inhibited

— 127 —

■ Department (continued)

• TAXABLE 1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)
    Tax status
    NO   : Non-taxable
    YES : Taxable
    • When an entry of a taxable department is made in a transaction, tax is automatically computed according to
      the associated tax table or rate.

• FS/CASH BNF (Use the selective entry method)
    Food stamp/cash benefit status
    NO   : Food stamp/cash benefit ineligible
    YES : Food stamp/cash benefit eligible

• GROUP DISCOUNT 1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry method)
    Group discount status
    NO   : Non-discountable
    YES : Discountable

• HALO (Use the numeric entry method)
    • You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is effective for the REGmode
      operations and the manager can override it.
    • AB is the same as A x 10B
    A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
    B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 7)

• LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
    • You can set a lower limit amount (LALO). The limit is effective for the REG-mode operations and the man-
      ager can override it.
    • AB is the same as A x 10B
    A: Significant digit for LALO (1 thru 9)
    B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for LALO (0 thru 7)

• AGE LIMITATION (Use the numeric entry method)
    Age limitation (0 thru 99)
    When a department for which a figure other than zero (01 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation is
    entered, the birthday entry must be completed.

• SERVER GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry method)
    Server group number (0 thru 9)
    Every department can be assigned to any of the server groups. The sales total of each department group is
    printed on the server report.

• GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry method)
    Group number (0 thru 9)
    You can assign departments to a maximum of nine groups. This programming enables you to take group sales
    reports.

• MODIFY OUTPUT (Use the selective entry method)
    NO   : Disables output to network remote printers.
    YES : Enables output to network remote printers. Modified to follow a previous item.

• OUTPUT KP No. 1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
    ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the department sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
    NO   : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry method)
    CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)
    • This programming enables you to assign a number as a CVM control character to each department. This
      number is converted to a two-digit character code that is transmitted for use with a CVM device.

• DOUGHNUT EXEMPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables the doughnut tax exemption (Canadian tax system).
    NO : Disables the doughnut tax exemption.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job number (Capture job number: 0 thru 99)
    When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ **PLU/UPC**

Procedure

Program each item as follows:

Select the desired PLU code from the PLUs list, or directly enter a PLU/UPC code.

• ***PRICE 1 thru 6 (Use the numeric entry method)**
Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits).

• **NAME*1# thru 6 (Use the character entry method)**
Description for a PLU/UPC (for each price level). Up to 8 or 16 characters can be entered.

```
00001              ↓  P UP ▲ CAN       CL
PRICE 1                 0.00 CEL   ·
NAME1        PL00001
KP TEXT1     PL00001          7  8   9
TOUCH KEY TEXT   00001
DEPT. CODE          01        4  5   6
SIGN                 +
ENTRY TYPE      PRESET        1  2   3
BASE QTY             0
                              0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                     0001
                            11:25AM
```

• **KP TEXT 1 thru 6 (Use the character entry method)**
Description of text for kitchen printer for each price level. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TOUCH KEY TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description for a PLU touch key
Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DEPT.CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
Department code to be associated with the entered PLU/UPC (01 through 99)
When a PLU/UPC is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU/UPC depend on the programming for the department.
• Item validation print compulsory/non-compulsory
• Single item cash sale/single item finalize

```
00001              ↑↓  P UP ▲ CAN      CL
MINIMUM STOCK          0 CEL   ·
PRICE SHIFT       ENABLE       7  8   9
ZERO OF PRICE1   ALLOWED
COUPON OBJECT      00000       4  5   6
MENU TYPE         NORMAL
LINK TBL#             00       1  2   3
MIX&MATCH TBL#       00
CONDIMENT TBL#       00        0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                     0001
                            11 26AM
```

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
+ : Plus PLU/UPC
– : Minus PLU/UPC
The function of every PLU/UPC varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

Department: + ⎤
PLU/UPC: + ⎦ Serves as a normal plus PLU/UPC

Department: – ⎤
PLU/UPC: – ⎦ Serves as a normal minus PLU/UPC

```
00001              ↑↓  P UP ▲ CAN      CL
TARE TBL#              0 CEL   ·
CONDIMENT TYPE       NO        7  8   9
CONDIMENT  NON-COMPULSORY
AUTO COMBO OBJECT    NO        4  5   6
AUTO COMBO No.       00
AUTO COMBO No.       00        1  2   3
AUTO COMBO No.       00
AUTO COMBO No.       00        0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                     0001
                            11:27AM
```

Department: + ⎤
PLU/UPC: – ⎦ Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries.

Department: – ⎤
PLU/UPC: + ⎦ Not valid; not accepted

■ PLU/UPC (continued)

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│00001            ↑↓  P UP  ▲ CAN      │
│AUTO COMBO No.            00 CEL  ·  CL│
│SCALE               INHIBIT           │
│TAXABLE 1               YES  7  8   9 │
│TAXABLE 2                NO           │
│TAXABLE 3                NO  4  5   6 │
│TAXABLE 4                NO           │
│TAXABLE 5                NO  1  2   3 │
│FS/CASH BNF              NO           │
│ PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ 0 00 ENTR│
│PGM2   MIKE                      0001 │
│                              11:27AM │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│00001            ↑↓  P UP  ▲ CAN      │
│GROUP DISCOUNT1          NO  CEL  ·  CL│
│GROUP DISCOUNT2          NO           │
│GROUP DISCOUNT3          NO  7  8   9 │
│AGE LIMITATION           00           │
│GROUP1                   00  4  5   6 │
│GROUP2                   00           │
│GROUP3                   00  1  2   3 │
│PRIORITY GROUP            0           │
│ PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ 0 00 ENTR│
│PGM2   MIKE                      0001 │
│                              11 27AM │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│00001            ↑↓  P UP  ▲ CAN      │
│MODIFY OUTPUT            NO  CEL  ·  CL│
│OUTPUT KP No.1            0            │
│OUTPUT KP No.2            0  7  8   9 │
│OUTPUT KP No.3            0            │
│CHIT RECEIPT             NO  4  5   6 │
│CVM CTRL CHAR.          000           │
│REPEAT ROUND             NO  1  2   3 │
│DOUGHNUT EXEMPT          NO           │
│ PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ 0 00 ENTR│
│PGM2   MIKE                      0001 │
│                              11:28AM │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│00001             ↑   P UP  ▲ CAN     │
│OUTPUT KP No.2           0  CEL  ·  CL│
│OUTPUT KP No.3           0            │
│CHIT RECEIPT             NO  7  8   9 │
│CVM CTRL CHAR.          000           │
│REPEAT ROUND             NO  4  5   6 │
│DOUGHNUT EXEMPT          NO           │
│DATA ENT.JOB#            00  1  2   3 │
│NON-ACCESS          NON DEL.          │
│ PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ 0 00 ENTR│
│PGM2   MIKE                      0001 │
│                              11 28AM │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

• **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
Mode parameter
PRESET : Preset price only
OPEN & PRESET : Open price and preset price
INHIBIT : Inhibited
OPEN : Open price only

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to PRESET .*

• **BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry method)**
Base quantity for each PLU/UPC which is counted each time the item
is entered. (max. 2 digits)

• **MINIMUM STOCK (Use the numeric entry method)**
Minimum stock quantity for a PLU (max. 7 digits)

• **PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry method)**
ENABLE : Enables PLU/UPC price level shift.
INHIBIT : Inhibits PLU/UPC price level shift.
COMPULSORY : Makes PLU/UPC price level shift compulsory.

NOTE *When COMPULSORY is selected for a PLU/UPC, repeat
entries of the PLU/UPC are inhibited.*

• ***ZERO OF P1 thru 6 (Use the selective entry method)**
ALLOWED : Allows a zero-price entry.
INHIBIT : Inhibits a zero-price entry.

• **COUPON OBJECT (Use the numeric entry method)**
Select an object PLU code (max. 5 digits).
A coupon-like PLU is able to link to another PLU (object PLU).
By this programming, the associated coupon PLU cannot be entered
unless the object PLU has been rung up.
(However, the quantity is not affected.)

NOTE
*• Any object PLU should not be programmed as a minus PLU or belong
to any minus department.*

• **MENU TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
PLU menu type selection
NORMAL : Normal PLU/UPC
LINK : Link PLU/UPC

• **LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Table number for link PLUs (1 thru 99)

• **MIX&MATCH TBL# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Table number for mix and match (1 thru 99)

• **CONDIMENT TBL# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Table number for condiment entry (1 thru 99)

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to "00".*

■ PLU/UPC (continued)

• TARE TBL# (Use the numeric entry method)
Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9)

• CONDIMENT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
TIED : Condiment type
NO : Non-condiment type

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to "NO" .*

• CONDIMENT (Use the selective entry method)
NON-COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.
COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry compulsory.

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to "NON-COMPULSORY." .*

• AUTO COMBO OBJECT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Makes the PLU an AUTO COMBO object.
NO : Does not make the PLU/UPC an AUTO COMBO object.

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to "NO."*

• AUTO COMBO No. (Use the numeric entry method)
Auto Combo number (1 to 99)
If the number 0 is entered, the PLU is not an object of the AUTO COMBO.

NOTE *For UPC, it is fixed to "0."*

• SCALE (Use the selective entry method)
INHIBIT : Inhibits a scale entry.
ENABLE : Enables a scale entry.
COMPULSORY : Makes a scale entry compulsory.

• TAXABLE 1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Makes the PLU/UPC taxable.
NO : Makes the PLU/UPC non-taxable.

• FS/CASH BNF (Use the selective entry method)
Food stamp/cash benefit status
NO : Food stamp/cash benefit ineligible
YES : Food stamp/cash benefit eligible

• GROUP DISCOUNT 1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry method)
Group discount status
NO : Non-discountable
YES : Discountable

• AGE LIMITATION (Use the numeric entry method)
Age limitation (0 thru 99)
When a PLU/UPC for which a figure other than zero (01 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation,
the birthday entry must be completed.

• GROUP 1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
PLU group number (00 thru 99)

• PRIORITY GROUP (Use the numeric entry method)
PLU group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9)

• MODIFY OUTPUT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9)
If the number 0 is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
YES : Prints the PLU sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.

• CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry method)
CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)

■ PLU/UPC (continued)

• REPEAT ROUND (Use the selective entry method)
    NO   :   Inhibits repeat round registration
    YES :   Allows repeat round registration

• DOUGHNUT EXEMPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Enables the doughnut tax exemption (Canadian tax system).
    NO   :   Disables the doughnut tax exemption.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job number (Capture job number: 0 thru 99)
    When 0 is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

• NON-ACCESS (Use the selective entry method)
    NON DEL   :   Not delete non-accessed UPCs by Z1 report.
    DEL. BY Z   :   Delete non-accessed UPCs by Z1 report.

NOTE *For PLU, it is fixed to "NON DEL." .*

■ Dynamic UPC

NOTE *For the UPC codes available to this POS terminal and type UPC files, please refer to the Chapter 14.*

After you select 3 DYNAMIC UPC on the ARTICLE menu, enter an UPC code or select a pertinent code. The same items (except MIN. STOCK) as the PLU/UPC described in the previous section will appear. Please refer to the PLU/UPC section for entering values or selecting options. The data will be saved in the Dynamic UPC file.

■ PLU range
You can program the PLUs by a range as follows:

(Procedure)

Enter a value or select an option for each item as follows:

```
PLU RANGE              P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
START CODE            00000    CEL   ·
END CODE             00000
OPERATION           MAINTE.     7   8   9

                                4   5   6

                                1   2   3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                  11:29AM
```

↓

```
00001-00020          ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
PRICE 1               0.00   CEL   ·
NAME1
KP TEXT1                        7   8   9
TOUCH KEY TEXT
DEPT. CODE                      4   5   6
SIGN
ENTRY TYPE                      1   2   3
BASE QTY
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                  11:30AM
```

The screen is continues in the same format as screens shown in section "■ PLU/UPC"

• START CODE (Use the numeric entry method)
    Starting PLU code (max. 5 digits)

• END CODE (Use the numeric entry method)
    Ending PLU code (max. 5 digits)

• OPERATION (Use the selective entry method)
    MAINTE   :   Enables you to change the setting you have programmed.
    NEW&MAINTE :   Enables you to change the current setting when the specified codes have already been created or to create new codes when the specified codes have not been created yet.
    DELETE   :   Enables you to delete a specified range of PLUs.

■ **PLU/UPC stock**

You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU/UPC code.
Shown below is an example of selecting 1 OVER WRITE.

Procedure

```
PLU STOCK          P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
 1 OVER WRITE              CEL   ·
 2 ADD
 3 SUB                      7   8   9

                            4   5   6

                            1   2   3

                            0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                      0001
                             4:45PM
```

↓

Select the desired PLU code from
the PLUs list, or directly enter a
PLU/UPC code.

↓

```
00001              P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
 CURRENT          0.000   CEL   ·
 NEW STOCK        0.000
                            7   8   9

                            4   5   6

                            1   2   3

                            0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                      0001
                             4:46PM
```

After selecting "1 OVER WRITE," select a pertinent PLU/UPC code. Then
the next screen will appear to show the following items:

• **CURRENT**
  The current stock is displayed.

• **NEW STOCK (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Enter a new stock quantity (max. 7 digits: 1 to 9999.999)

NOTE
• *If you need to add (or subtract) a stock quantity to (or from) the current
  stock quantity, select 2 ADD (or 3 SUB) and enter a value to be added
  or subtracted.*
• *The entry of a new stock value will update to the PLU/UPC stock
  counter.*

■ Link PLU table (for PLU/UPC)

It is possible to link PLUs (linked PLUs) with a PLU or UPC (link PLU/UPC) so that with a single key depression of the link PLU/UPC key. However, the maximum number of links is five. Even if more than five PLUs are linked, the sixth or higher link is invalid. not actualized.

Procedure

```
LINK PLU TABLE      P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
  ---NOTHING---               CEL   ·

                             7   8   9

                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:34AM
```

Selected link
PLU table no. ⟶ [ENTER]

```
01                  P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
  LINKED PLU#1          00000  CEL   ·
  LINKED PLU#2          00000
  LINKED PLU#3          00000  7   8   9
  LINKED PLU#4          00000
  LINKED PLU#5          00000  4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:34AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **LINK PLU TABLE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Link PLU table number (1 thru 99)

• **LINKED PLU#1 thru 5 (5 PLUs. max.)**
  Select linked PLUs (max. 5 PLUs) from the list.

NOTE

• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a link PLU table.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the selected table will be deleted.*

■ Condiment table

The condiment entry is intended to assist the operator in making menu entries which require special cooking instructions. For example, a server can make such entries as a garnish of potato, with salad, and steak doneness. When a server enters a menu-item PLU to which PLUs for the condiment entry have been assigned, these orders (such as a garnish of potato) will be printed on the receipt and conveyed to the kitchen.

Before programming for the condiment entry, prepare a condiment table. The following shows an example of a condiment table:

Condiment tables

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)					
01	Message text (HOW COOK?)	23 (RARE)	25 (MED.RARE)	27 (WELLDONE)	....	02
02	Message text (WITH?)	44 (SALAD)	45 (FRUITS)			
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	....	⋮
04	Message text (POTATO?)	33 (P.CHIPS)	37 (MASHEDP.)	38 (BAKEDP.)		99
99	Message text (DRINK?)	63 (TEA)	65 (MILK)	67 (A.JUICE)	....	

Condiment tables (Up to 99)

PLUs (Up to 28 for a table)   Next condiment table number

The condiment PLU programmed in a condiment table can be linked with another condiment table.

For Example, if condiment PLU 44 (SALAD) is linked with condiment table 10 (SAUCE) as shown below, choices of condiment table 10 will appear when PLU 44 (SALAD) is entered.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)				
10	Message text (SAUCE)	51 (ITALIAN)	53 (FRENCH)	....	12

Next condiment table number

The condiment table should contain the following:

Condiment table: The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menu item PLU. A table consists of a message text and up to 28 PLUs. You can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The message text is used for displaying a prompting message. The PLU is used for the special order setting. For example, when a server enters a menu-item PLU, a message text such as "HOWCOOK?" will appear. Then specify one of the PLUs programmed for the text, such as "RARE."

Table number: The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

```
CONDIMENT TABLE          P UP  ▲  CAN
  --NOTHING---                    CEL   ·   CL

                                   7   8   9

                                   4   5   6

                                   1   2   3

                                   0   00 ENTR
  PREV.   NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
■                                 11:35AM
```

                            │
                            ▼

Selected
condiment table ──→ [ENTER]
number

                            │
                            ▼

```
01                  ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
  TEXT                          CEL   ·   CL
  REPEAT TIMES            1
  NEXT TABLE#            00       7   8   9
  PLU#01             00000
  PLU#02             00000       4   5   6
  PLU#03             00000
  PLU#04             00000       1   2   3
  PLU#05             00000
  PREV.   NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0   00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                                Ⓐ 11 36AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **CONDIMENT TABLE. (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Condiment table number (1 thru 99)

• **REPEAT TIMES (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Repeat times (1 thru 9)
   When the REPEAT TIMES (2 thru 9) is programmed, the table is
   shown repeatedly as many times as programmed, then the next table
   will be shown.

• **NEXT TABLE# (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Enter the next condiment table number (max. 2 digits).

• **PLU#1-28 (Use the numeric key)**
   Select condiment PLUs contained in the table (max. 28 PLUs) from
   the list.

NOTE
• *The description of the first PLU is used as the display prompt.*
• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a condiment table.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table*
  in the cursor position will be deleted.

— 136 —

■ **Mix & Match table**

Program each item as follows:

• **MIX&MATCH (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Mix & match table number (1 thru 99)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the promotion (Mix and match)

Selected
mix & match → [ENTER]
table number

• **BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Base quantity for each mix & match table (max. 2 digits)

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Unit price for each mix & match table (max. 7 digits)

NOTE
• If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.

Programming examples   **(For the examples on page 44)**

Example 1 (for a certain PLU)
In addition to assignment of Mix-and-match table 01 to PLU 39, proceed programming as follows:

MIX&MATCH table no.:	1
TEXT:	PROMOTION
BASE QTY:	3
PRICE:	$5.00

Example 2 (for three PLU)
In addition to assignment of Mix-and-match table 02 to PLUs 40, 41, and 42, proceed programming as follows:

MIX&MATCH table no.:	2
TEXT:	VALUE SET
BASE QTY:	3
PRICE:	$6.90

■ Combo meal table

When two or more menu items, consisting of PLUs related to a special offering, are to be programmed together, the combo meal function should be used. Up to 20 combo keys (tables) can be programmed. Each combo key can be associated with 9 PLUs (items).

Procedure

```
COMBO MEAL          P UP  ▲  | CAN |   |    |
---NOTHING---                | CEL | . | CL |
                             |  7  | 8 | 9  |
                             |  4  | 5 | 6  |
                             |  1  | 2 | 3  |
                             |  0  |00 |ENTR|
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                              0001
                                    11 38AM
```

Selected combo ──→ [ENTER]
table no.

```
01                ↓  P UP  ▲  | CAN |   |    |
TEXT                          | CEL | . | CL |
KP TEXT
CONDIMENT TABLE#        00     |  7  | 8 | 9  |
CONDIMENT    NON-COMPULSORY    |  4  | 5 | 6  |
PRIORITY GROUP          0
MODIFY OUTPUT          NO      |  1  | 2 | 3  |
OUTPUT KP No.1          0
OUTPUT KP No.2          0      |  0  |00 |ENTR|
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                              0001
                                  A 11:39AM
```

```
01               ↑↓  P UP  ▲  | CAN |   |    |
OUTPUT KP No.3          0      | CEL | . | CL |
CHIT RECEIPT          NO
CVM CTRL CHAR.        000      |  7  | 8 | 9  |
DATA ENT. JOB#        00       |  4  | 5 | 6  |
COMBO PLU#1        00000
PRICE1              0.00       |  1  | 2 | 3  |
PRICE2              0.00
COMBO PLU#2        00000       |  0  |00 |ENTR|
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                              0001
                                    11 39AM
```

Program each item as follows

• **COMBO MEAL (Use the numeric entry method)**
Combo meal table number (1 thru 20)

• **Combo title (Use the character entry method)**
Title of each combo meal table (max. 16 characters).

• **KP TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description of the kitchen printer for a combo key.
Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **CONDIMENT TABLE (Use the numeric entry method)**
Table number for condiment entry (1 thru 99)

• **CONDIMENT (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory.
NON-COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.

• **PRIORITY GROUP (Use the numeric entry method)**
Combo group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9).

• **MODIFY OUTPUT (Use the selective entry method)**
NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
YES : Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)**
ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9).
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Prints the combo sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• **CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry method)**
CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Key data entry job number (Capture job number: 0 thru 99)
When "0" is programmed, the data capture entry is inhibited.

■ Combo meal table (continued)

• **COMBO PLU#1-9 (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Select associated PLUs (max. 9 PLUs) from the list.

• **PRICE1 (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Unit price of each associated PLU (max. 6 digits).

• **PRICE2 (Use the numeric entry method)**
   2nd unit price (for Upsize function) of each associated PLU (max. 6 digits).

NOTE
- *The PRICE1 is selected by the combo meal entry. When the* UPSIZE *key is pressed after the combo meal entry, the entry of PRICE1 is voided and a new entry of PRICE2 is registered.*
- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a combo meal table.*
- *If the* (DEL) *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the programmed data in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Scale table

The POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different tares to be assigned to scalable items (for auto scale entries).

(Procedure)

Selected tare table number → (ENTER)

Program each item as follows:

• **SCALE TABLE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Tare table number (1 thru 9)

• **WEIGHT (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Enter a tare weight for the scale table number (max. 4 digits: 1 to 99.99 lbs.).

NOTE
Your POS terminal may also be set to accommodate 1-integer + 3decimal weights. For more details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

— 139 —

■ UPC Non-PLU code format

EAN-13 type

| | | | | | | | | | | | C/D |

├ Flag ┤ ├──── Free format ────┤
(02 or 20-29)

EAN-8 type

| 2 | | | | | | C/D |

├ Flag ┤ ├── Free format ──┤

Price check digit

| | | |

├── Field 1 ──┤ ├── Field 2 ──┤
├──── Free format area ────┤
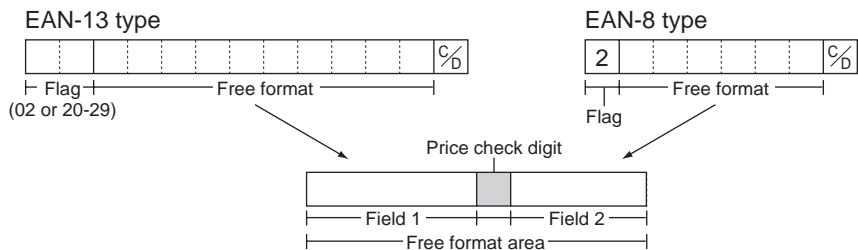
Procedure

Select an arbitrary number, or the desired UPC TYPE OF CODE & SYSTEM CODE you set.

↓

```
03                    P UP  ▲ | CAN |    |    |
TYPE OF CODE        EAN13     | CEL | .  | CL |
SYSTEM CODE            00     |     |    |    |
LENGTH FIELD#1          0     |  7  | 8  | 9  |
LENGTH FIELD#2          0     |     |    |    |
FIELD#2 DATA        PRICE     |  4  | 5  | 6  |
PRICE C/D             NO      |     |    |    |
TAB                    0      |  1  | 2  | 3  |
                              |     |    |    |
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  |  0  | 00 |ENTR|
PGM2   MIKE                0001
                       11 43AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TYPE OF CODE (Use the selective entry method)**
EAN-8: EAN-8 format code (consists of 8 digits)
EAN-13 (UPC-A): EAN-13 format code (consists of 13 digits)

• **SYSTEM CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
System code (i.e. flag code): EAN-8: 1 digit, EAN-13: 2 digits

NOTE
ISBN/ISSN and press codes are always used the fixed format even if code, 37, 43, 78, 98, or 97 is entered.

• **LENGTH FIELD#1 (Use the numeric entry method)**
Length of field 1 (number of digits): 0 to 9

• **LENGTH FIELD#2 (Use the numeric entry method)**
Length of field 2 (number of digits): 0 to 9

• **FIELD#2 DATA (Use the selective entry method)**
Meaning of field 2
QUANTITY : Quantity
PRICE : Price

• **PRICE C/D (Use the selective entry method)**
Price check digit
YES : Use the price check digit
NO : Not use the price check digit

• **TAB (Use the selective entry method)**
TAB or decimal point of field: 3/2/1/0

— 140 —

■ **UPC delete**

When you execute the delete job (UPC DELETE) in the X1 mode, you can delete the UPC codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program when you execute the delete job while in UPC DELETE in the X1 mode.

(Procedure)

```
UPC DELETE          P UP  ▲  CAN       
PERIOD(DAY)             99  CEL   ·   CL
                                        
                           7   8   9
                                        
                           4   5   6
                                        
                           1   2   3
                                        
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                         0001
                                11 43AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PERIOD (DAY) (Use the numeric entry method)**
Enter the UPC record delete period: 01 to 99 (00: Not delete by the non-accessed deleting job)

Direct Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select direct-key programming:

■ Direct PLU/COMBO/Dept. key

You can assign PLUs, combo meals and departments directly to the keyboard. In the case of combo meals or PLUs, you may assign up to 5-levels to be accessed directly on the keyboard.

Procedure

In the case of setting "00020 DIRECT PLU"

```
SETTING              ↓  P UP  ▲   CAN
  01 ARTICLE                      CEL    ·    CL
  02 DIRECT KEY
  03 PLU MENU KEY                  7    8    9
  04 FUNCTION
  05 MEDIA                         4    5    6
  06 TEXT
  07 PERSONNEL                     1    2    3
  08 TERMINAL
  PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN  ▼   0   00  ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                            0001
                                    11:44AM
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "02 DIRECT KEY."
   • The DIRECT KEY window will appear.

Press the key on the keyboard you wish to program or select the desired key no. from the key numbers list (Refer to the next page).

```
020                     P UP  ▲   CAN
  TYPE              PLU           CEL    ·    CL

                                  7    8    9

                                  4    5    6

                                  1    2    3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼    0   00  ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                            0001
                                    11:46AM
```

• **TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
   PLU   : Assigns the key as a direct PLU key.
   COMBO : Assigns the key as a direct combo key.
   DEPT   : Assigns the key as a direct department key.

NOTE

• *You can also select a direct PLU key by pressing the corresponding key when the PLU has been assigned directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*
• *When selecting a department, the screen on which a department code is to be entered (the message "DEPT. CODE") will appear.*
• *When selecting a combo, the screen on which a combo table number is to be entered ("COMBO TBL#") will appear.*

```
020                     P UP  ▲   CAN
  LEVEL1              00036        CEL    ·    CL
  LEVEL2              00000
  LEVEL3              00000        7    8    9
  LEVEL4              00000
  LEVEL5              00000        4    5    6

                                  1    2    3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼    0   00  ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                            0001
                                    11 47AM
```

• **LEVEL1 thru 5 (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Enter a PLU number or combo table number for each level.
   For example, if you want to use this key as PLU code 1 (level 1) and PLU code 101 (level 2), enter 1 for the "LEVEL1" and 101 for the "LEVEL2."

Key numbers

RECEIPT ↑	JOURNAL ↑	25	34	43	52	61	70	79	88	97	106	115	124	133	142
8	16	24	33	42	51	60	69	78	87	96	105	114	123	132	141
7	15	23	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	95	104	113	122	131	140
6	14	22	31	40	49	58	67	76	85	94	103	112	121	130	139
5	13	21	30	39	48	57	66	75	84	93	102	111	120	129	138
4	12	20	29	38	47	56	65	74	83	92	101	110	119	128	137
3	11	19	28	37	46	55	64	73	82	91	100	109	118	127	136
2	10	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135
1	9	17	26	35	44	53	62	71	80	89	98	107	116	125	134

Default keyboard: Departments, PLUs and combo meals programmable area

NOTE *You cannot place a department, PLU or combo meal key where a function key has been previously programmed.*
For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

PLU Menu Key Programming

Use the following procedure for PLU menu key programming:

■ PLU menu key

When you enter PLUs, using the PLU menu key makes it easy to find categorized PLU items from the menu list. Your POS terminal allows you to program a max. of 50 PLU menu keys. You can program a max. of 15 PLUs/sub-menus for each PLU menu key.

Procedure

Use the following procedure to program a PLU menu key:

In the SETTING window, select "03 PLU MENU KEY" and program each item as follows:

• PLU MENU KEY (Use the numeric entry method)
    PLU menu key number (1 thru 50)
    1 thru 50: For the direct PLU menu key.

Select a PLU menu key and press [ENTER].
(or enter the correpanding key no.)

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
    Description for the PLU menu key. Up to 16 characters can be entered.

• AFTER MENU ENTRY (Use the selective entry method)
    AUTO RETURN: The display returns to the home menu after menu entry.
    STAY DOWN: The current window stays open after menu entry.

• PLU or MENU (Use the selective entry method)
    Select a menu PLU or sub-menu from the list.

— 144 —

■ **PLU menu key (continued)**

```
01                    P UP  ▲ CAN     ·   CL
TYPE                    PLU  CEL
                                   7   8   9
                                   4   5   6
                                   1   2   3
                                   0   00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                              12:58PM
```
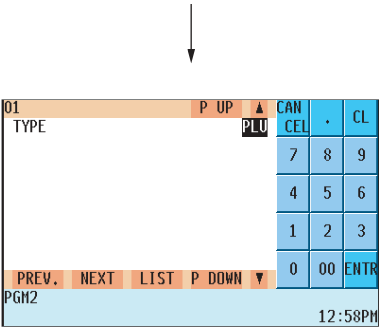
• **TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
> PLU : Selects to program a PLU.
> MENU : Selects to program a sub-menu.

NOTE

When selecting a sub-menu, the screen on which a sub-menu number is to be entered (the message "MENU") will appear.

NOTE

• *The PLU code should be defined before programming a PLU menu key.*
• *If the (DEL) key is pressed on the menu key number selection menu, the menu list will be canceled.*
• *If the (DEL) key is pressed on the menu PLU code selection menu, the menu in the cursor position will be deleted.*

Functional Programming

Use the following procedure for functional programming group:

Procedure

<table>
<tr>
<td>
SETTING   ↓ P UP ▲
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 PLU MENU KEY
 04 FUNCTION
 05 MEDIA
 06 TEXT
 07 PERSONNEL
 08 TERMINAL
 PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE   0001
      11 52AM
</td>
</tr>
</table>

1. In the SETTING window, select "04 FUNCTION."
  • The FUNCTION window will appear.

<table>
<tr>
<td>
FUNCTION   ↓ P UP ▲
 01 (–)
 02 %
 03 GROUP DISC.%
 04 GAS DISCOUNT
 05 GRATUITY
 06 TIP
 07 RA
 08 PO
 PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE   0001
      11 55AM
</td>
</tr>
</table>

The screen continues.

2. Select any option from the following options list:
1 (–):	Discount key
2 %:	Percent key
3 GROUP DISC.%:	Group discount
4 GAS DISCOUNT:	Gas discount
5 GRATUITY:	Gratuity
6 TIP:	Tip
7 RA:	Received on account
8 PO:	Paid out
9 MANUAL TAX:	Manual tax
10 TAX DELETE:	Tax delete
11 NO SALE:	No-sale
12 VOID:	Void
13 REFUND:	Refund

The following illustration shows the functional programming options.

■ Discount key ($\boxed{\ominus 1}$ thru $\boxed{\ominus 9}$)

Procedure

Select the desired discount key
from the discount keys list.

```
(-)1              ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
AMOUNT                -0.00    CEL      CL
TEXT            (-)1
SIGN                        -   7   8   9
TAXABLE1                   NO
TAXABLE2                   NO   4   5   6
TAXABLE3                   NO
TAXABLE4                   NO   1   2   3
TAXABLE5                   NO
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼   0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                         0001
                                 11 56AM
```

```
(-)1             ↑↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
FS/CASH BNF               NO   CEL      CL
GROUP DISCOUNT1           NO
GROUP DISCOUNT2           NO   7   8   9
GROUP DISCOUNT3           NO
HALO                      17   4   5   6
ENTRY TYPE              SBTL
ENTRY IN REG              NO   1   2   3
DATA ENT.JOB#             00
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼   0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                         0001
                                 11 57AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Discount amount (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
  The + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function to each
  discount key.
  –: Minus amount (discount)
  +: Plus amount (premium)

• **TAXABLE1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Taxable
  NO : Non-taxable

• **FS/CASH BNF (Use the selective entry method)**
  Food stamp/cash benefit status
  NO : Food stamp/cash benefit ineligible
  YES : Food stamp/cash benefit eligible

• **GROUP DISCOUNT 1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry method)**
  Group discount status
  NO : Non-discountable
  YES : Discountable

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
  A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 7)
  AB is the same as A x 10B.

• **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
  ITEM: Item (–)
  SBTL: Subtotal (–)

• **ENTRY IN REG (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Allows a discount entry in the REG mode.
  NO : Inhibits a discount entry in the REG mode.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job number (Capture job number: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data capture is inhibited.

• **PLU1 thru 20 (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Program the PLU code for which the corresponding (–) key is usable.
  (1 thru 99999)

  NOTE *For the Markdown coupon entry (item (–)):*
  *The coupon entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is
  listed in this table.*
  For the Discount coupon entry (ST (–)):
  *The coupon entry will be allowed only when all PLU listed
  in this table have been entered.*

  NOTE *You can also select a discount key by pressing the
  corresponding key when it has been placed directly on
  the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*

— 147 —

■ Percent key (%1 thru %9)

Select the desired percent key from the percent keys list.

↓

```
%1              ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
RATE                -0.00%  CEL   ·
TEXT            %1          7   8   9
SIGN                 –
TAXABLE1            NO       4   5   6
TAXABLE2            NO
TAXABLE3            NO       1   2   3
TAXABLE4            NO
TAXABLE5            NO       0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:59AM
```

↓

```
%1              ↑↓ P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
FS/CASH BNF        NO       CEL   ·
GROUP DISCOUNT1    NO       7   8   9
GROUP DISCOUNT2    NO
GROUP DISCOUNT3    NO       4   5   6
%HALO         100.00%
ENTRY TYPE        SBTL      1   2   3
ENTRY IN REG      NO
DATA ENT.JOB#     00        0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              12:00PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the percent key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
  Programming of the + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key.
  –: Minus (discount)
  +: Plus (premium)

- **TAXABLE1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Taxable
  NO : Non-taxable

- **FS/CASH BNF (Use the selective entry method)**
  Food stamp/cash benefit status
  NO : Food stamp/cash benefit ineligible
  YES : Food stamp/cash benefit eligible

- **GROUP DISCOUNT 1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry method)**
  Group discount status
  NO : Non-discountable
  YES : Discountable

- **%HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
  HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00)

- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
  ITEM : Item %
  SBTL : Subtotal %

- **ENTRY IN REG (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Allows a discount entry in the REG mode.
  NO : Inhibits a discount entry in the REG mode.

- **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job number (Capture job number: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

- **PLU1 thru 20 (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Program PLU code which the corresponding % key. (1 thru 99999)

  NOTE
  For the Markdown % entry (item %):
  The % entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is listed in this table.
  For the Discount % entry (ST %):
  The % entry will be allowed only when all PLUs listed in this table have been entered.

  NOTE
  You can also select a percent key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Group discount key (GDSC%1 thru GDSC%3)

Procedure

Select the desired key from the group discount keys list.

```
GDISC%1          ↓ P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
RATE                -0.00%  CEL   ·
TEXT(%)      GDISC%1         7   8   9
TEXT(ST)     GD1 ST
SIGN               -         4   5   6
TAXABLE1          NO
TAXABLE2          NO         1   2   3
TAXABLE3          NO
TAXABLE4          NO         0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                      10:29AM
```

```
GDISC%1          ↑ P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
TAXABLE1          NO       CEL   ·
TAXABLE2          NO         7   8   9
TAXABLE3          NO
TAXABLE4          NO         4   5   6
TAXABLE5          NO
FS/CASH BNF       NO         1   2   3
%HALO          100.00%
DATA ENT. JOB#    00         0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                      10:29AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

• **TEXT (%) (Use the character entry method)**
Description for the group discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT (ST) (Use the character entry method)**
Description for group subtotal. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
Programming of the + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function to each group discount key.
–: Minus (discount)
+: Plus (premium)

• **TAXABLE1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Taxable
NO : Non-taxable

• **FS/CASH BNF (Use the selective entry method)**
Food stamp/cash benefit status
NO : Food stamp/cash benefit ineligible
YES : Food stamp/cash benefit eligible

• **%HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the group discount key (0.00 to 100.00)

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Key data entry job number (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

NOTE

You can also select a group discount key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

— 149 —

■ Gas discount

Select the desired Gas discount
(1 thru 28) from the list.

```
GAS(-)1              P UP   ▲ CAN        CL
PRICE(Cent)           0.000  CEL    .
TEXT            GAS(-)1        7   8   9

                               4   5   6

                               1   2   3

PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    10 31AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PRICE(Cent) (Use the numeric entry method)**
Reduce unit price for each medium (0.0 to 99.9 Cent)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description for gas discount. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

— 150 —

■ Gratuity

```
GRATUITY            P UP  ▲ CAN
RATE            0.00%      CEL  ·   CL
TEXT           GRATUITY
SIGN                  +    7   8   9
TAXABLE1             NO
TAXABLE2             NO    4   5   6
TAXABLE3             NO
TAXABLE4             NO    1   2   3
TAXABLE5             NO
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ 0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                       0001
                             12 04PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for gratuity. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry method)**
   The + or – sign assigns the premium or
   discount function for the gratuity.
   –: Minus (discount)
   +: Plus (premium)

• **TAXABLE1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry method)**
   YES : Taxable
   NO : Non-taxable

■ Tip

```
TIP                 P UP  ▲ CAN
RATE            0.00%      CEL  ·   CL
TEXT(CASH)     CA TIP
TEXT(CHR)      CH TIP      7   8   9
HALO               17
                           4   5   6

                           1   2   3

                           0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                       0001
                             12 04PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

• **TEXT(CASH) (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for the cash tip. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT(CHR) (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for the non-cash tip. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
   A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
   B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
   AB is the same as A x 10B.
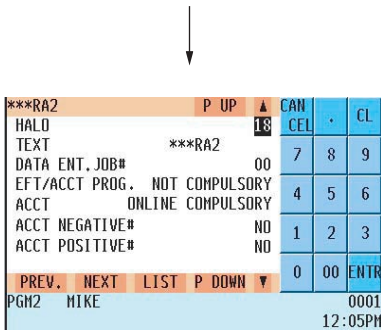
NOTE
You can also select a tip key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ RA

Procedure

Select the desired received-on-account key from the RA keys list.

↓

```
***RA2              P UP  ▲ CAN
HALO                   18  CEL   ·    CL
TEXT            ***RA2
DATA ENT.JOB#          00   7   8   9
EFT/ACCT PROG.  NOT COMPULSORY
ACCT      ONLINE COMPULSORY  4   5   6
ACCT NEGATIVE#         NO
ACCT POSITIVE#         NO   1   2   3

                            0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              12:05PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)
   A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
   B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
   AB is the same as A x 10B.

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
   Description for the received-on-account key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select an RA key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
   Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
   When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

• EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)
   EFT/ACCT programming
   • NOT COMPULSORY.
   • ACCT COMPULSORY.

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
   • ONLINE COMPULSORY.
   • OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
   • CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
   • NO
   • YES

• ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
   • NO
   • YES

■ PO

Select the desired paid-out key
from the PO keys list.

```
***PO                    P UP  ▲ CAN       CL
HALO                   18 CEL    ·
TEXT            ***PO            7   8   9
DATA ENT.JOB#        00
                                4   5   6

                                1   2   3

                                0  00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                   12:11PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)
　　A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
　　B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
　　AB is the same as A x 10B.

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
　　Description for the paid-out key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

*You can also select a PO key by pressing the corresponding key when it
has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key
from the menu.*

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
　　When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ Manual tax

```
MANUAL TAX               P UP  ▲ CAN       CL
HALO                   17 CEL    ·
TEXT           M-TAX            7   8   9
DATA ENT.JOB#        00
                                4   5   6

                                1   2   3

                                0  00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                   12:12PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)
　　A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
　　B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
　　AB is the same as A x 10B.

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
　　Description for the manual tax key. Up to 12 characters can be
　　entered.

NOTE

*You can also select a manual tax key by pressing the corresponding key
when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the
key from the menu.*

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
　　When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ Tax delete

```
TAX DELETE          P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
TEXT           TAX DELETE     CEL   ·
DATA ENT.JOB#          00    7  8  9
                             4  5  6
                             1  2  3
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                             🅐 12 13PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the tax delete.
  Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job number (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ No-sale

```
NO SALE             P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
TEXT            NO SALE       CEL   ·
DATA ENT.JOB#          00    7  8  9
                             4  5  6
                             1  2  3
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                             🅐 12 14PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the no-sale.
  Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job number (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ Void

Select the desired void function from the list (DIRECT VOID/ PAST VOID/SBTL VOID).

```
DIRECT VOID          P UP  ▲  CAN
TEXT            DIRECT VOID    CEL   ·   CL
DATA ENT.JOB#          00    7   8   9

                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                            Ⓐ 12:16PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the void function.
  Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ Refund

```
FUNCTION           ↑  P UP  ▲  CAN
 06 TIP                       CEL   ·   CL
 07 RA
 08 PO                       7   8   9
 09 MANUAL TAX
 10 TAX DELETE               4   5   6
 11 NO SALE
 12 VOID                     1   2   3
 13 REFUND
                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              12 17PM
```

```
REFUND               P UP  ▲  CAN
 1 REFUND                     CEL   ·   CL
 2 RETURN
                             7   8   9

                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              12:17PM
```

```
REFUND               P UP  ▲  CAN
TEXT               REFUND      CEL   ·   CL
DATA ENT.JOB#          00    7   8   9

                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                            Ⓐ 12 17PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the refund or return function.
  Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
  When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

■ **Return**

Program each item as follows:

FUNCTION screen:
```
FUNCTION            ↑  P UP  ▲  CAN
  06 TIP                        CEL   ·    CL
  07 RA
  08 PO                          7    8    9
  09 MANUAL TAX
  10 TAX DELETE                  4    5    6
  11 NO SALE
  12 VOID                        1    2    3
  13 REFUND
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼   0   00  ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                  12 17PM
```

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
　　Description for the return function.
　　Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
　　Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
　　When "0" is programmed, data entry is inhibited.

REFUND screen:
```
REFUND             P UP  ▲  CAN
  1 REFUND                   CEL   ·    CL
  2 RETURN
                             7    8    9

                             4    5    6

                             1    2    3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0   00  ENTR
PGM2
                              12 51PM
```

RETURN screen:
```
RETURN             P UP  ▲  CAN
  TEXT        RETURN         CEL   ·    CL
  DATA ENT. JOB#        00
                             7    8    9

                             4    5    6

                             1    2    3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0   00  ENTR
PGM2
                           A 12:52PM
```

Media Key Programming

Use the following procedure for media key programming:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "05 MEDIA."
   • The MEDIA window will appear.

The screen continues.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	CASH:	Cash key
2	CHECK:	Check key
3	CHARGE:	Charge key
4	FS TEND:	Food stamp tender key
5	CASH BENEFIT:	Cash benefit key
6	CONVERSION:	Currency conversion keys
7	EAT IN:	Eat-in key
8	SERVICE:	Service key
9	FINAL:	Final key
10	CID:	Cash in drawer
11	CH/CG:	Check change
12	CA/CK:	Check cashing
13	MONEY:	Currency denominations

The following illustration shows the media key programming options.

■ Cash keys

Select the desired cash key from the cash keys list.

↓

```
CASH              ↓ P UP  ▲ CAN         CL
TEXT             CASH       CEL   .
HALO                   18   7   8   9
GLU/PBLU           ENABLE
SHORT TENDER       ENABLE   4   5   6
HEADER ON BILL         NO
FOOTER ON BILL         NO   1   2   3
CLOSED GC     NO RETAINED
BILL PRINT   NON-COMPULSORY 0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                      0001
                            A 12 20PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
Description for the cash key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)
AB is the same as A x 10^B.
A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)
GLU/PBLU entry
COMPULSORY: Makes the GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry method)
Short amount tender
DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)
RETAIN: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
NO RETAIN: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

• BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
Compulsory/non-compulsory bill printing
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)
This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified cash key is used.
YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

■ Cash keys (continued)

• NON ADD# (Use the selective entry method)
You can enforce non-add code entry when a cash entry is accepted.
COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables the negative # check function.
　　　　　Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is treated as invalid. The negative # check
　　　　　function can be overridden depending upon the programming.
NO   : Disables the negative # check function.

• POSITIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables the positive # check function.
　　　　　Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is treated as valid.
NO   : Disables the positive # check function.

• VP (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

• GAS DISCOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables gas discount.
NO   : Disables gas discount.

• TAX1 thru 5 DELETE (Use the selective entry method)
You can program each cash key to delete tax (i.e. tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, and tax 5) when it is pressed.
YES : Deletes Tax n (1 thru 5).
NO   : Calculates Tax n (1 thru 5).

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
You can program each cash key to open the drawer.
NO   : Does not open the drawer.
YES : Opens the drawer.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
You may select whether amount tendered entry is compulsory or non-compulsory.
COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru No.3 (Use the numeric entry method)
ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no data will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO   : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

■ Cash keys (continued)

• EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)
You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or not-compulsory.
NOT COMPULSORY: Not-compulsory EFT/ACCT
EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

• EFT (Use the selective entry method)
Select ACTION CODE from the following options:
AUTH-ONLY
DIAL
POST-AUTH

• EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
Select the transaction type.
GIFT CARD
CHECK
DEBIT
CREDIT

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
ONLINE COMPULSORY.
OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
NO
YES

• ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
NO
YES

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the card number.
NO   : Does not print the card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the signature line.
NO   : Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
NO   : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the card expiration date.
NO   : Does not print the card expiration date.

■ Cash keys (continued)

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)
    Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

NOTE

You can also select a cash key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

• PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
    LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables IC card entry
    NO   : Disables IC card entry

■ Check keys

Select the desired check key from the check keys list.

```
CHECK1           ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN        CL
TEXT           CHECK1        CEL    .
HALO               18         7   8   9
GLU/PBLU        ENABLE
SHORT TENDER    ENABLE        4   5   6
HEADER ON BILL      NO
FOOTER ON BILL      NO        1   2   3
CLOSED GC    NO RETAINED
BILL PRINT  NON-COMPULSORY    0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                          0001
                              A 12:23PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
  AB is the same as A x 10B.
  A: Significant digit (0 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
  You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPUL: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
  INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
  ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry method)**
  DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
  ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
  NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
  NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)**
  RETAIN: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
  NO RETAIN: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
  NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables the negative # check function.
        Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is
        treated as invalid. The negative # check function can be
        overridden depending upon the programming.
  NO : Disables the negative # check function.

■ Check keys (continued)

• POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables the positive # check function.
               Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is treated as valid.
    NO   : Disables the positive # check function.

• CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry method)
    Whether to enable or disable the change calculation function can be selected for each check key.
    DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
    ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• VP (Use the selective entry method)
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

• GAS DISCOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables gas discount.
    NO   : Disables gas discount.

• TAX1 thru 5 DELETE (Use the selective entry method)
    You can program each check key to delete tax (i.e. tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, and tax 5) when it is pressed.
    YES : Deletes Tax n (1 thru 5).
    NO   : Calculates Tax n (1 thru 5).

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
    NO   : Does not open the drawer.
    YES : Opens the drawer.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
    ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no items will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
    NO   : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
    When "0" is programmed, the data capture entry is inhibited.

• EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)
    You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or not-compulsory.
    NOT COMPULSORY: Not-compulsory EFT/ACCT
    EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
    ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

• EFT (Use the selective entry method)
    Select the ACTION CODE from the following options:
    AUTH-ONLY
    DIAL
    POST-AUTH

■ **Check keys (continued)**

• **EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
    Select the transaction type.
    GIFT CARD
    CHECK
    DEBIT
    CREDIT

• **ACCT (Use the selective entry method)**
    ONLINE COMPULSORY.
    OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
    CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• **ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)**
    NO
    YES

• **ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)**
    NO
    YES

• **CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the card number.
    NO : Does not print the card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the signature line.
    NO : Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLD. PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
    NO : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• **EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the card expiration date.
    NO : Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• **PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)**
    LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• **IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Enables IC card entry
    NO : Disables IC card entry

NOTE

You can also select a check key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Charge keys

Select the desired charge key from the charge keys list.

CHARGE1	↓ P UP ▲	CAN		
TEXT(GROSS)	CHARGE1	CEL	·	CL
TEXT(RFND)	CHARGE1-			
HALO	18	7	8	9
GLU/PBLU	ENABLE			
SHORT TENDER	ENABLE	4	5	6
HEADER ON BILL	NO			
FOOTER ON BILL	NO	1	2	3
CLOSED GC	NO RETAINED	0	00	ENTR
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼				
PGM2 MIKE				0001
				🅐 12:25PM

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT(GROSS) (Use the character entry method)**
Description for the charge (gross sales) key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT(REFUND) (Use the character entry method)**
Description for the (refunded) charge key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry method)**
AB is the same as A x 10B.
A: Significant digit (0 thru 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry method)**
DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)**
RETAIN: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
NO RETAIN: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
Compulsory/non-compulsory bill printing
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

■ Charge keys (continued)

• NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables the negative # check function.
                Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is treated as invalid. The negative # check
                function can be overridden depending upon the programming.
    NO : Disables the negative # check function.

• POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables the positive # check function.
                Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is treated as valid.
    NO : Disables the positive # check function.

• CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry method)
    Whether to enable or disable the change calculation function can be selected for each check key.
    DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
    ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• VP (Use the selective entry method)
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

• GAS DISCOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables gas discount.
    NO : Disables gas discount.

• TAX1 thru 5 DELETE (Use the selective entry method)
    You can program each check key to delete tax (i.e. tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, and tax 5) when it is pressed.
    YES : Deletes Tax n (1 thru 5).
    NO : Calculates Tax n (1 thru 5).

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
    NO : Does not open the drawer.
    YES : Opens the drawer.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry method)
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry
    INHIBIT: Inhibit amount tendered entry

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
    ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no items will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
    NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
    When "0" is programmed, the data capture entry is inhibited.

• EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)
    You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or not-compulsory.
    NOT COMPULSORY: Not-compulsory EFT/ACCT
    EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
    ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

■ Charge keys (continued)

• EFT (Use the selective entry method)
    Select ACTION CODE from the following options:
    AUTH-ONLY
    DIAL
    POST-AUTH

• EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
    Select the transaction type.
    GIFT CARD
    CHECK
    DEBIT
    CREDIT

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
    ONLINE COMPULSORY.
    OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
    CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
    NO
    YES

• ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
    NO
    YES

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the card number.
    NO : Does not print the card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the signature line.
    NO : Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
    NO : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the card expiration date.
    NO : Does not print the card expiration date.

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)
    Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
    LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables IC card entry
    NO : Disables IC card entry

■ Charge keys (continued)

• TIP LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
>   YES : Prints the tip line.
>   NO   : Does not print the tip line.

NOTE

You can also select a charge key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Food stamp tender key: For manual entry of paper food stamp payment

Procedure

```
MEDIA              ↓  P UP  ▲ | CAN |
  01 CASH                      | CEL | · | CL |
  02 CHECK
  03 CHARGE                    |  7  | 8 | 9 |
  04 FS TEND
  05 CASH BENEFIT              |  4  | 5 | 6 |
  06 CONVERSION
  07 EAT IN                    |  1  | 2 | 3 |
  08 SERVICE
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼   |  0  | 00 | ENTR |
PGM2
                       1 37PM
```

↓

```
FS TEND             P UP  ▲   | CAN |
  1 FS TEND                    | CEL | · | CL |
  2 FS TEND EBT
                               |  7  | 8 | 9 |

                               |  4  | 5 | 6 |

                               |  1  | 2 | 3 |

 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼   |  0  | 00 | ENTR |
PGM2
                       1 37PM
```

↓

```
FS TEND            ↓  P UP  ▲ | CAN |
TEXT            FS TEND        | CEL | · | CL |
GLU/PBLU           ENABLE
HEADER ON BILL         NO      |  7  | 8 | 9 |
FOOTER ON BILL         NO
CLOSED GC      NO RETAINED     |  4  | 5 | 6 |
BILL PRINT    NON-COMPULSORY
FOOTER ON RCPT         NO      |  1  | 2 | 3 |
NON ADD#      NON-COMPULSORY
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼   |  0  | 00 | ENTR |
PGM2
                    Ⓐ 1:37PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
  INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
  ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

- **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
  NO   : Disables header printing on the bill.

- **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
  NO   : Disables footer printing on the bill.

- **CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)**
  RETAIN: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
  NO RETAIN: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
  NO   : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables the negative # check function.
        Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is
        treated as invalid. The negative # check function can be
        overridden depending upon the programming.
  NO   : Disables the negative # check function.

- **POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Enables the positive # check function.
        Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is
        treated as valid.
  NO   : Disables the positive # check function.

- **VP (Use the selective entry method)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

■ **Food stamp tender key (continued)**

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
    NO   :   Does not open the drawer.
    YES :   Opens the drawer.

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
    ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no data will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
    NO   :   Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
    When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

NOTE

You can also select a food stamp tender key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **FSTEND EBT key: For food stamp tendering by EBT (Electronic Benefits Transfer)**

Procedure

PGM2

1:39PM

PGM2

1 39PM

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)**
RETAIN: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
NO RETAIN: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables the negative # check function.
Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is
treated as invalid. The negative # check function can be
overridden depending upon the programming.
NO : Disables the negative # check function.

• **POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Enables the positive # check function.
Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is
treated as valid.
NO : Disables the positive # check function.

• **VP (Use the selective entry method)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

■ FSTEND EBT key: For food stamp tendering by EBT (Electronic Benefits Transfer) (continued)

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
    NO   :   Does not open the drawer.
    YES :   Opens the drawer.

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
    ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no data will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
    NO   :   Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
    Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
    When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Prints the card number.
    NO   :   Does not print the card number.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Prints the name of the card holder.
    NO   :   Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES :   Prints the card expiration date.
    NO   :   Does not print the card expiration date.

NOTE

You can also select a food stamp tender key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Cash benefit by EBT (CASH BNF key)

Procedure

```
MEDIA              ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
 01 CASH                       CEL   ·   CL
 02 CHECK
 03 CHARGE                     7   8   9
 04 FS TEND
 05 CASH BENEFIT               4   5   6
 06 CONVERSION
 07 EAT IN                     1   2   3
 08 SERVICE
 PREV.   NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                               2 43AM
```

```
CASH BENEFIT       ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
 TEXT          CASH BNF        CEL   ·   CL
 GLU/PBLU         ENABLE
 HEADER ON BILL       NO       7   8   9
 FOOTER ON BILL       NO
 CLOSED GC     NO RETAINED     4   5   6
 BILL PRINT  NON-COMPULSORY
 FOOTER ON RCPT       NO       1   2   3
 NON ADD#    NON-COMPULSORY
 PREV.   NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                            A  2 43AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry method)
Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY:　Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
INHIBIT:　　　Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
ENABLE:　　　Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• CLOSED GC (Use the selective entry method)
RETAIN:　　　Retains the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.
NO RETAIN:　Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU summary data.

• BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory bill printing

• FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables the negative # check function.
　　　Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is
　　　treated as invalid. The negative # check function can be
　　　overridden depending upon the programming.
NO : Disables the negative # check function.

• POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables the positive # check function.
　　　Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is
　　　treated as valid.
NO : Disables the positive # check function.

• VP (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory validation printing

— 173 —

■ Cash benefit by EBT (continued)

• DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry method)
> NO : Does not open the drawer.
> YES : Opens the drawer.

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry method)
> ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit:1 to 9)
> If the number "0" is entered, no data will be sent to the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
> YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
> NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
> Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
> When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
> YES : Prints the card number.
> NO : Does not print the card number.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
> YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
> NO : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
> YES : Prints the card expiration date.
> NO : Does not print the card expiration date.

NOTE

You can also select a food stamp tender key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Currency conversion keys**

Procedure

Select the desired currency conversion key from the currency conversion keys list.

```
CONV 1            P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
RATE          0.0000     CEL    ·
TEXT          CONV 1
DESCRIPTOR                    7   8   9
DRAWER No.          0
                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                       0001
                              12 30PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Currency conversion rate (0.0000 to 9999.9999)
  (for CONV1 thru CONV4)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the currency conversion key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry method)**
  Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

• **DRAWER No.* (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Foreign currency Drawer No. (1 digit: 0 to 2)

NOTE

You can also select a conversion key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Eat-in keys**

Procedure

Select the desired eat-in key from the eat-in keys list.

```
EAT IN 1          P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
TEXT         EAT IN 1     CEL    ·
TAX1 DELETE        NO
TAX2 DELETE        NO        7   8   9
TAX3 DELETE        NO
TAX4 DELETE        NO        4   5   6
TAX5 DELETE        NO
                             1   2   3

                             0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                           Ⓐ 2 45AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the eat-in key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TAX1 thru 5 DELETE (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Deletes Tax n (1 thru 5).
  NO : Calculates Tax n (1 thru 5).

NOTE

You can also select an eat-in key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

— 175 —

■ Service key

```
SERVICE              ↓ P UP  ▲ │CAN│   │   │
TEXT(GLU)            SERVICE    │CEL│ · │CL │
HEADER ON BILL            NO    │───┼───┼───│
FOOTER ON BILL            NO    │ 7 │ 8 │ 9 │
BILL PRINT    NON-COMPULSORY    │───┼───┼───│
OUTPUT KP No.1             0    │ 4 │ 5 │ 6 │
OUTPUT KP No.2             0    │───┼───┼───│
OUTPUT KP No.3             0    │ 1 │ 2 │ 3 │
CHIT RECEIPT              NO    │───┼───┼───│
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼    │ 0 │00 │ENTR│
PGM2   MIKE                         0001
                               Ⓐ 12 32PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (GLU) (Use the character entry method)
Description for the service key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry method)
ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, data will be printed on the remote printer.

• CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)
Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

• EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)
You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or not-compulsory.
NOT COMPULSORY: Not-compulsory EFT/ACCT
EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

• EFT (Use the selective entry method)
Select the ACTION CODE from the following options:
AUTH-ONLY
DIAL
POST-AUTH

• EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
Select the transaction type.
GIFT CARD
CHECK
DEBIT
CREDIT

■ Service key (continued)

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
    ONLINE COMPULSORY.
    OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
    CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
    NO
    YES

• ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
    NO
    YES

• CARD# PRINT. (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the card number.
    NO : Does not print the card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the signature line.
    NO : Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
    NO : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Prints the card expiration date.
    NO : Does not print the card expiration date.

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)
    Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
    LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)
    YES : Enables IC card entry
    NO : Disables IC card entry

NOTE   *You can also select a service key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*

■ **Final key**

```
FINAL            ↓  P UP  ▲ | CAN |   |    |
HEADER ON BILL          NO | CEL | · | CL |
FOOTER ON BILL          NO |     |   |    |
BILL PRINT   NON-COMPULSORY | 7 | 8 | 9 |
OUTPUT KP No.1           0 |     |   |    |
OUTPUT KP No.2           0 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
OUTPUT KP No.3           0 |     |   |    |
CHIT RECEIPT            NO | 1 | 2 | 3 |
DATA ENT.JOB#           00 |     |   |    |
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼ | 0 | 00 | ENTR |
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               12 34PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
> YES : Enables header printing on the bill.
> NO : Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
> YES : Enables footer printing on the bill.
> NO : Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
> COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
> NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the number entry method)**
> ID number of the remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
> If the number "0" is entered, data will be printed on the remote printer.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry method)**
> YES : Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
> NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
> Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
> When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

• **EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)**
> You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or not-compulsory.
> NOT COMPULSORY: Not-compulsory EFT/ACCT
> EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
> ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

• **EFT (Use the selective entry method)**
> Select the ACTION CODE from the following options:
> AUTH-ONLY
> DIAL
> POST-AUTH

• **EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
> Select the transaction type.
> GIFT CARD
> CHECK
> DEBIT
> CREDIT

■ Final key (continued)

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
ONLINE COMPULSORY.
OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
NO
YES

• ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
NO
YES

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the card number.
NO : Does not print the card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the signature line.
NO : Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the name of the card holder.
NO : Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Prints the card expiration date.
NO : Does not print the card expiration date.

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)
Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit:1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)
YES : Enables IC card entry
NO : Disables IC card entry

NOTE

You can also select a final key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Cash in drawer**

You can program the description and the upper limit amount for the cash in drawer (sentinel).

Procedure

CID	P UP ▲	CAN	·	CL
TEXT	****CID	CEL		
HALO	9999999.99	7	8	9
		4	5	6
		1	2	3
		0	00	ENTR
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼				
PGM2 MIKE				0001
				🅰 12:55PM

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry method)**
Limit amount: 0 to 9999999.99
Program each item as follows:

■ **Check change.**

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check change

Procedure

CH/CG	P UP ▲	CAN	·	CL
TEXT	CHK/CG	CEL		
HALO	999999.99	7	8	9
		4	5	6
		1	2	3
		0	00	ENTR
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼				
PGM2 MIKE				0001
				🅰 12:56PM

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
Description for check change. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry method)**
Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

■ **Check cashing**

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check cashing.

Procedure

Select the desired check cashing no. from the check cashing numbers list.

↓

```
CA/CHK1           ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
TEXT           CA/CHK1         CEL  ·
HALO              99999.99   7   8   9
NON ADD#       NON-COMPULSORY
NEGATIVE# CHECK         NO   4   5   6
POSITIVE# CHECK         NO
DATA ENT. JOB#          00   1   2   3
EFT/ACCT PROG.  NOT COMPULSORY
EFT            POST-AUTH    0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                        A  2 46AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for check cashing. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry method)**
   Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

• **NON ADD # (Use the selective entry method)**
   COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
   NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **NEGATIVE # CHECK (Use the selective entry method)**
   YES : Enables the negative # check function.
            Any code (non-add code) existing in the negative # file is
            treated as invalid. The negative # check function can be
            overridden depending upon the programming.
   NO   : Disables the negative # check function.

• **POSITIVE # (Use the selective entry method)**
   YES : Enables the positive # check function.
            Any code (non-add code) existing in the positive # file is
            treated as valid.
   NO   : Disables the positive # check function.

• **DATA ENT. JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Key data entry job no. (Capture job no: 0 thru 99)
   When "0" is programmed, data capture entry is inhibited.

• **EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
   YES : Prints the card expiration date.
   NO   : Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
   If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• **EFT/ACCT PROG. (Use the selective entry method)**
   You can select EFT/ACCT compulsory or non-compulsory.
   NOT COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory EFT/ACCT
   EFT COMPULSORY: Compulsory EFT
   ACCT COMPULSORY: Compulsory ACCT

• **EFT (Use the selective entry method)**
   Select the ACTION CODE from the following options:
   AUTH-ONLY
   DIAL
   POST-AUTH

■ Check cashing (continued)

•EFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
　　Select the transaction type.
　　GIFT CARD
　　CHECK
　　DEBIT
　　CREDIT

• ACCT (Use the selective entry method)
　　ONLINE COMPULSORY.
　　OFFLINE COMPULSORY.
　　CARD RD COMPULSORY.

• ACCT NEGATIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
　　NO
　　YES

•ACCT POSITIVE# (Use the selective entry method)
　　NO
　　YES

• CARD# PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
　　YES　:　Prints the card number.
　　NO　　:　Does not print the card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
　　YES　:　Prints the signature line.
　　NO　　:　Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
　　YES　:　Prints the name of the card holder.
　　NO　　:　Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRINT (Use the selective entry method)
　　YES　:　Prints the card expiration date.
　　NO　　:　Does not print the card expiration date.

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
　　If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• PRINT LALO (Use the numeric entry method)
　　LALO for gift card authorization receipt printing (00.00-99.99)

• IC CARD (Use the selective entry method)
　　YES　:　Enables IC card entry
　　NO　　:　Disables IC card entry

■ Currency denominations (MONEY)

You can program the texts and amounts of each denomination (domestic bill, coin and foreign currency) used for the starting cash memory. Up to 20 currency denominations (MONEY1 through 20) can be programmed.

NOTE *For the starting cash memory (SCM), refer to the "Starting Cash Memory Entry" section on page 28.*

Procedure

Select the desired currency denominations from the currency MONEY list.

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method.)**
   Description for the currency denomination
   Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry method.)**
   Amount for the currency denomination (max. 6 digits)

MONEY1	P UP ▲	CAN CEL	·	CL
TEXT	1 CENTS			
AMOUNT	0.01	7	8	9
		4	5	6
		1	2	3
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼		0	00	ENTR
PGM2				
	Ⓐ 11 29AM			

Text Programming

Use the following procedure for text programming:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "06 TEXT."
• The TEXT window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 FUNCTION TEXT:	Function text
2 DEPT. GROUP:	Department group text
3 PLU GROUP:	PLU group text
4 SERVER GROUP:	Server group text
5 MESSAGE TEXT:	Message text

The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.
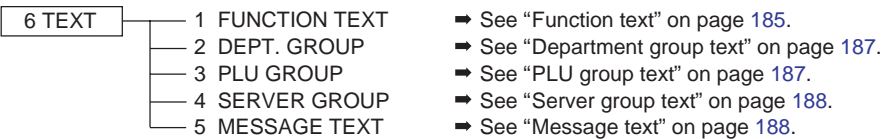
■ Function text

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each function by using the following table:

```
FUNCTION TEXT     ↓ P UP ▲  CAN      ·   CL
001 NET1                    CEL
002 TAX1 ST                  7   8   9
003 GRS TAX1
004 RFD TAX1                 4   5   6
005 TAX1
006 TX1 EXPT                 1   2   3
007 TAX2 ST
008 GRS TAX2                 0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                               10 35AM
```

The screen continues.

Function No.	Function	Default text
001	Net sales total	**NET1**
002	Net taxable 1 subtotal	TAX1 ST
003	Gross tax 1 total	GRS TAX1
004	Tax 1 total of refund entries	RFD TAX1
005	Net tax 1 total	TAX1
006	Exempt tax 1	TX1 EXPT
007	Net taxable 2 subtotal	TAX2 ST
008	Gross tax 2 total	GRS TAX2
009	Tax 2 total of refund entries	RFD TAX2
010	Net tax 2 total	TAX2
011	Exempt tax 2	TX2 EXPT
012	Net taxable 3 subtotal	TAX3 ST
013	Gross tax 3 total	GRS TAX3
014	Tax 3 total of refund entries	RFD TAX3
015	Net tax 3 total	TAX3
016	Exempt tax 3	TX3 EXPT
017	Net taxable 4 subtotal	TAX4 ST
018	Gross tax 4 total	GRS TAX4
019	Tax 4 total of refund entries	RFD TAX4
020	Net tax 4 total	TAX4
021	Exempt tax 4	TX4 EXPT
022	Net taxable 5 subtotal	TAX5 ST
023	Gross tax 5 total	GRS TAX5
024	Tax 5 total of refund entries	RFD TAX5
025	Net tax 5 total	TAX5
026	Exempt tax 5	TAX5 EXPT
027	Gross manual tax total	GRS MTAX
028	Refund manual tax total	RFD MTAX
029	Exempt total from GST	GST EXPT
030	PST total	PST TTL
031	GST total	GST TTL
032	Tax total	TTL TAX
033	Tax 1 forgiveness total	FS TX1
034	Tax 2 forgiveness total	FS TX2
035	Tax 3 forgiveness total	FS TX3
036	Cash benefit forgiveness1	CBNF TX1
037	Cash benefit forgiveness2	CBNF TX2
038	Cash benefit forgiveness3	CBNF TX3
039	Net	**NET**
040	Sales total including tax total	**NET2**
041	Coupon PLU	CP PLU
042	Vender Coupon UPC	V. CP UPC

Function No.	Function	Default text
043	Mix&Match Discount	DISCOUNT
044	Manager Void	MGR VD
045	VOID MODE	**VOID**
046	Hash Direct Void	HASH VD
047	Hash Past Void	HASH P.VD
048	Hash Refund	HASH RF
049	Hash Return	HASH RT
050	Vp Counter	VP CNT
051	Bill Counter	BILL CNT
052	Tray Counter	TRAY CNT
053	Guest Check Copy Counter	G.C. CNT
054	Drawer Counter	DRW CNT
055	Drawer Alarm	DRAWER ALARM
056	Trans Out	TRANS OUT
057	Trans In	TRANS IN
058	PBAL	***PBAL
059	Cover Count	COVER CT
060	Customer	TRANS CT
061	Net3 (Sales)	**NET3**
062	Mash Net Total	HASH TTL
063	Fs Change(Cash)	FS/CG
064	Cash Benefit Change(Cash)	CBNF/CG
065	Cash+Check In Drawer	CA+CH ID
066	Fs In Drawer	FS ID
067	Deposit	DEPOSIT
068	Deposit Refund	DPST RF
069	Tip Paid	TIP PAID
070	(+)Dept Total	*DEPT TL
071	(−)Dept Total	DEPT(−)
072	Hash (+)Dpt Total	*HASH TL
073	Hash (−)Dpt Total	*HASH(−)
074	Bottle (+)Dpt Total	*BTTL TL
075	Bottle (−)Dpt Total	*BTTL(−)
076	Gasoline (+)Dpt Total	*GAS TL
077	Gasoline (−)Dpt Total	GAS (−)
078	Subtotal	SUBTOTAL
079	Merchandize Subtotal	MDSE ST
080	Total	***TOTAL
081	Change	CHANGE
082	Due	DUE
083	Tip Due	TIP DUE
084	Tray Total	TRAY TL

■ Function text (continued)

Function No.	Function	Default text
085	Food Stamp Sales Total	FS SALE
086	Food Stamp Sales total by EBT	FS SALE EBT
087	Cash Benefit Sales Total	CBNF SALE
088	Food Stamp Sbtl	FS ST
089	Food Stamp/Cash benefit subtotal	FS/CBNF ST
090	Change(Food stamp)	FS CG
091	Voucher Purchase	FS VOUCHER
092	Food stamp refund by EBT	FS RFND EBT
093	Food stamp balance	FS BALANCE
094	Cash benefit balance	CBNF BALANCE
095	Cash back amount by cash benefit	CBNF CB
096	Items	ITEMS
097	Customer Charge	CHARGE
098	Balance	BALANCE
099	Copy Rcpt Title	**COPY**
100	G.C. Copy Titleg.C.Copy	G.C.COPY
101	B.T. Title	**B. T.**
102	B.S. Title	**B. S.**
103	Final Balance	FIN. BAL
104	Balance Forward	BAL FWD
105	Closed Check	CLOSE CK
106	Open Check	OPEN CK
107	Percent Of Net Sale	(%)SALES
108	Seat Number	SEAT#
109	Vat Exempt	VAT EXPT
110	Individual Payment	IND.PAY
111	Tare Weight	TARE WT.
112	Receipt Swicth	RCP S.W.
113	Free Glu	FREE GLU
114	Waste Title	WASTE
115	Average Sales	AVE SALE
116	St(−) Tl	ST(−) TL
117	St % Tl	ST % TL
118	Item(−) Tl	(−) TL
119	Item % Tl	% TL
120	Group Discount % Tl	GDISC%TL
121	Gas Discount Tl	GASDISTL
122	Cash Tl	CASH TL
123	Ra Tl	RA TL
124	Po Tl	PO TL
125	Ca/Chk Tl	CA/CK TL
126	Conv Tl	CONV TL
127	Charge Tl	CHR TL
128	Check Tl	CHECK TL
129	PLU Repo:Combo	COMBO
130	PLU Repo:Waste	WASTE
131	PLU Repo:Rf	RF
132	PLU Repo:Cp	CP
133	PLU Repo:Net Sales	NET SLS
134	PLU Repo:Combo Tl	COMBO TL
135	PLU Repo:Waste Tl	WASTE TL
136	Pu Repo:Rf Tl	RF TL
137	PLU Repo:Net Tl	NET TL
138	Glu Text	**TBL#**
139	Server Sign-On Text	SIGN-ON
140	Server Sign-Off Text	SIGN-OFF
141	Gift Refund	GIFT RF
142	Gift Net Total	GIFT TTL

Function No.	Function	Default text
143	Gift Card Dpt Total	*GC TL
144	Gift Card Balance	GIFT BAL
145	Cash back amount by Cash	CB CA
146	Cash back amount by Cash2	CB CA2
147	Cash back amount by Cash3	CB CA3
148	Cash back amount by Cash4	CB CA4
149	Cash back amount by Cash5	CB CA5
150	Cash back amount by Caarge1	CB CHR1
151	Cash back amount by Caarge2	CB CHR2
152	Cash back amount by Caarge3	CB CHR3
153	Cash back amount by Caarge4	CB CHR4
154	Cash back amount by Caarge5	CB CHR5
155	Cash back amount by Caarge6	CB CHR6
156	Cash back amount by Caarge7	CB CHR7
157	Cash back amount by Caarge8	CB CHR8
158	Cash back amount by Caarge9	CB CHR9
159	Cash back amount by Check1	CB CHK1
160	Cash back amount by Check2	CB CHK2
161	Cash back amount by Check3	CB CHK3
162	Cash back amount by Check4	CB CHK4
163	Cash back amount by Check5	CB CHK5
164	Cash back amount by Check6	CB CHK6
165	Cash back amount by Check7	CB CHK7
166	Cash back amount by Check8	CB CHK8
167	Cash back amount by Check9	CB CHK9
168	Cash back title	CASH BACK
169	Cash back total	CB TL
170	Change + Cash Back amount display text	CG+CB
171	Scm(+)	SCM(+)
172	Scm(−)	SCM(−)
173	Scm Total	SCM TTL
174	Conversion1 Is	CONV1 IS
175	Conversion2 Is	CONV2 IS
176	Conversion3 Is	CONV3 IS
177	Conversion4 Is	CONV4 IS
178	Cash Is	CASH IS
179	Check1 Is	CHECK1 IS
180	Check2 Is	CHECK2 IS
181	Check3 Is	CHECK3 IS
182	Check4 Is	CHECK4 IS
183	Check5 Is	CHECK5 IS
184	Check6 Is	CHECK6 IS
185	Check7 Is	CHECK7 IS
186	Check8 Is	CHECK8 IS
187	Check9 Is	CHECK9 IS
188	Vender Coupon Is	V.CP UPC IS
189	Ccd	CCD
190	Ccd Differ	CCD DIF.
191	Ccd Differ Total	DIF. TL
192	Combo 1 (Trn.Rpt)	COMBO1
193	Combo 2 (Trn.Rpt)	COMBO2
194	Combo 3 (Trn.Rpt)	COMBO3
⋮	⋮	⋮
290	Combo 99 (Tm.Rpt)	COMBO99

■ **Department group text**

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each department group (1~9).

Procedure

Select the desired department group number from the department group list.

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for the department group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

```
DEPT. GROUP1        P UP  ▲ CAN       CL
              DPT GR-1       CEL   .
                               7   8   9
                               4   5   6
                               1   2   3
                               0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               Ⓐ 10 37AM
```

■ **PLU group text**

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each PLU group (1~99).

Procedure

Select the desired PLU group number from the PLU group list.

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
   Description for the PLU group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

```
PLU GROUP01         P UP  ▲ CAN       CL
              PLU GR01       CEL   .
                               7   8   9
                               4   5   6
                               1   2   3
                               0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               Ⓐ 10 38AM
```

■ **Server group text**

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each server group (1~9).

Procedure

Select the desired server group no.from the server groups list.

```
SERVER GROUP1      P UP  ▲ CAN
              GROUP1      CEL   ·   CL
                              7   8   9
                              4   5   6
                              1   2   3
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                           Ⓐ 10 39AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the server group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ **Message text**

You can program a message consisting of a maximum of 16 characters for each remote printer.

Select the desired message no. from the message list.

```
MESSAGE1           P UP  ▲ CAN
TEXT       MESSAGE 1       CEL   ·   CL
REMOTE PRINTER         0
PRINT LOCATION       TOP      7   8   9
                              4   5   6
                              1   2   3
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                           Ⓐ 10 40AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for a remote printer message. Up to 16 characters can be entered.

• **REMOTE PRINTER (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Remote printer number (1 - 9/0)

• **PRINT LOCATION (Use the selective entry method)**
  TOP: Prints the message at the top of a remote printer receipt.
  BOTTOM: Prints the message at the bottom of a remote printer receipt.

Personnel Programming

Use the following procedure for personnel programming:

■ Server

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "07 PERSONNEL."
- The PERSONNEL window will appear.

2. Select the "SERVER".
- The SEVER window will appear.

3. Select the server name.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

- **NAME (Use the character entry method)**
  Name for the server. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **ENTRY (Use the selective entry method)**
  GLU(PBLU):   Compulsory GLU(PBLU)
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory GLU(PBLU)

- **G.C.COPY (Use the selective and method)**
  ENABLE: Enables G.C.Copy.
  DISABLE: Disables G.C.Copy.

- **DRAWER# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Drawer number (1 or 2/0)

- **NET SALES% (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Net sales percent rate
  (max. 5 digits, 0.00 to 100.00)

— 189 —

■ **Manager**

SETTING screen:
SETTING	↓	P UP	▲
01 ARTICLE			
02 DIRECT KEY			
03 PLU MENU KEY			
04 FUNCTION			
05 MEDIA			
06 TEXT			
07 PERSONNEL			
08 TERMINAL			

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2
1:47PM

1. In the SETTING window, select "07 PERSONNEL."
  • The PERSONNEL window will appear.

PERSONNEL screen:
PERSONNEL	P UP	▲
1 SERVER		
2 MANAGER		

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2
1 47PM

2. Select the "MANAGER".
  • The MANAGER window will appear.

MANAGER screen:
MANAGER	P UP	▲
---NOTHING---		

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2
1:49PM

3. Select or enter the manager code.

01 screen:
01	P UP	▲
SECRET CODE	1234	

PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2
1:50PM

4. Program the item as follows:
  • SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry method)
      Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

Terminal Programming

Use the following procedure for terminal programming:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "08 TERMINAL."
   • The TERMINAL window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:
   - 1 MACHINE#:   Machine number
   - 2 CONSECUTIVE#:   Consecutive number
   - 3 INTERVAL TIMER: Interval timer
   - 4 DEFAULT MENU   LEVEL Default menu level
   - 5 AVAILABLE GLU#   Available GLU code
   - 6 BILL NUMBER   Bill number
   - 7 BRIGHTNESS   Brightness of the LCD display

The following illustration shows those options included in the terminal programming group.
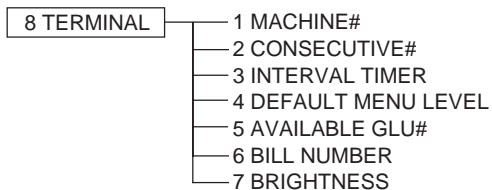
■ Machine number

When your store has two or more POS terminals, it is practical to assign unique machine numbers to them for identification.

Procedure

```
MACHINE#            P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
  MACHINE#         000000 CEL  ·
                            7   8   9
                            4   5   6
                            1   2   3
                            0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               10:46AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **MACHINE# (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)

■ Consecutive number

The consecutive number is increased by one each time a receipt is issued.

Procedure

```
CONSECUTIVE#        P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
  CONSECUTIVE#       0000 CEL  ·
                            7   8   9
                            4   5   6
                            1   2   3
                            0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               10 48AM
```

Program the item as follows :

• **CONSECUTIVE# (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less
   than the desired starting number.

■ Interval timer

You can program the timer for THE TILL TIMER, the screen save mode timer and the drawer alarm timer.

Procedure

```
INTERVAL TIMER      P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
  TILL TIMER          000 CEL  ·
  SCREEN SAVE          00     7   8   9
  DRAWER ALARM        000
                            4   5   6
                            1   2   3
                            0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               10 48AM
```

Program each item as follows :

• **TILL TIMER (Use the numeric entry method)**
   The POS terminal counts the number of times the drawer is left open
   for longer than a programmed time limit. The counter will be
   incremented by one each time a programmed time limit is reached.
   The time limit for TILL TIMER can be preset to 0-255 seconds. The
   count is printed on the transaction report and server report. If the
   number "0" is entered, this function is unavailable.

• **SCREEN SAVE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits : 0 to 99 minutes)
   If the number "0" is entered, the POS terminal will turn off the display
   after the POS terminal remains idle.

• **DRAWER ALARM (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Length of alarm time with drawer opening (0 to 255 seconds)
   • Your POS terminal monitors how long the drawer is kept open from
   the moment the drawer is opened at the end of a transaction in the
   REG/VOID mode. It stops time counting when a valid key (except the
   [TAX], [BILL], and [RCPT] keys) is pressed for the next transaction. It
   restarts time counting after that transaction is ended. You can stop
   the buzzer alarm by closing the drawer. No key entries can be made
   while the buzzer is sounding. If the number "0" is entered, this
   function will be unavailable.

■ Default menu level

You can preset the menu level to be returned after item entry.

Procedure

```
DEFAULT MENU LEVEL      P UP  ▲ CAN        CL
  DEFAULT MENU LEVEL          1 CEL    ·
                                 7   8   9
                                 4   5   6
                                 1   2   3
                                 0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                 10:50AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **DEFAULT MENU LEVEL (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Default menu level (1 to 5)

■ Available GLU code

You can specify the range of GLU numbers available for each terminal.

Procedure

```
AVAILABLE GLU#          P UP  ▲ CAN        CL
  START CODE              0001 CEL    ·
  END CODE               9999    7   8   9
                                 4   5   6
                                 1   2   3
                                 0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                 10 51AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **START CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Start GLU/PBLU code (max. 4 digits: 1 to 9999)

• **END CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   End GLU/PBLU code (max. 4 digits: 1 to 9999)

■ Bill number

A consecutive bill number is automatically increased each time a GLU entry is finalized.

Procedure

```
BILL NUMBER             P UP  ▲ CAN        CL
  BILL NUMBER            0000 CEL    ·
                                 7   8   9
                                 4   5   6
                                 1   2   3
                                 0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                 10:53AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **BILL NUMBER (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less
   than the desired starting number.

■ Brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the LCD.

Procedure

```
BRIGHTNESS              P UP  ▲ CAN        CL
  BRIGHTNESS              00 CEL    ·
                                 7   8   9
                                 4   5   6
                                 1   2   3
                                 0  00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                 10:54AM
```

• **BRIGHTNESS (Use the numeric entry Method)**
   Brightness of the LCD (0 to 13)
   "13" is the brightest.

Date/Time Setting

Use the following procedure to set the date and time:

■ Date/time

You can set the date and time for the POS terminal.

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "09 DATE/TIME."
 • The DATE/TIME window will appear.

2. Set each item as follows:

• DATE (Use the numeric entry method)
Enter the month (2 digits), day (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

• TIME (Use the numeric entry method)
Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the military time (24-hour) system. For example, to set 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and to set 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed on the real-time system. Once you set the time, the internal clock will continue to run until the battery goes dead and also update the date (month, day, year) when required.

Optional Feature Selection

Use the following procedure to select an optional feature :

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓  P UP  ▲  CAN    ·   CL
 09 DATE/TIME                   CEL
 10 OPTIONAL                   7  8  9
 11 SECRET CODE
 12 REPORT                     4  5  6
 13 LOGO TEXT
 14 DEVICE CONFIG              1  2  3
 15 GLU CODE
 16 CUSTOMER                   0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                         0001
                               10:31AM
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "10 OPTIONAL."
 • The OPTIONAL window will appear.

```
OPTIONAL            P UP  ▲  CAN    ·   CL
 1 FUNC. PROHIBIT            CEL
 2 FUNC. SELECT1            7  8  9
 3 FUNC. SELECT2
 4 PRINT SELECT            4  5  6

                           1  2  3

                           0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                     0001
                           10:31AM
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:
1 FUNC.PROHIBIT: Function prohibition
2 FUNC.SELECT1: Function selection 1
3 FUNC.SELECT2: Function selection 2
4 PRINT SELECT: Printing selection

The following illustration shows the optional feature options.

10 OPTIONAL —— 1 FUNC.PROHIBIT. ➡ See "Function prohibition" on page 196.
—— 2 FUNC.SELECT1 ➡ See "Function selection 1" on page 198.
—— 3 FUNC.SELECT2 ➡ See "Function selection 2" on page 199.
—— 4 PRINT SELECT ➡ See "Printing selection" on page 201.
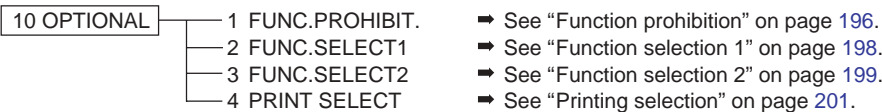
■ Function prohibition

Your POS terminal allows you to select whether to enable or disable various functions.

Procedure

```
FUNC.PROHIBIT      ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
OPX/Z REPORT        ENABLE     CEL    ·
PAID OUT            PUBLIC
RFND SALES          PUBLIC    7   8   9
REFUND/RETURN       PUBLIC
1st LAST VOID       ENABLE    4   5   6
DIRECT VOID         PUBLIC
INDIRECT VOID       PUBLIC    1   2   3
SUBTOTAL VOID       PUBLIC
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼   0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              10:32AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **OPX/Z REPORT (Use the selective entry method)**
  DISABLE: Disables server report printing in the OP X/Z mode.
  ENABLE: Enables server report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

• **PAID OUT (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **RFND SALES (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **REFUND/RETURN (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **1st LAST VD (Use the selective entry method)**
  DISABLE: Disables first-item direct void.
  ENABLE: Enables first-item direct void.

• **DIRECT VD (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **INDIRECT VD (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **SBTL VOID (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **VOID MODE (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **NO SALE (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **PAY WHEN ST=0 (Use the selective entry method)**
  DISABLE: Disables finalization in the REG mode when the subtotal
           is zero.
  ENABLE: Enables finalization in the REG mode when the subtotal is
          zero.

• **TIP PAID (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **TRANS IN/OUT (Use the selective entry method)**
  LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
  PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

— 196 —

■ Function prohibition (continued)

• INDIRECT VOID (GLU) (Use the selective entry method)
DISABLE: Disables indirect void/refund/return entry in GLU re-order.
ENABLE: Enables indirect void/refund/return entry in GLU re-order.

• OPEN GLU DISPLAY (Use the selective entry method)
DISABLE: Does not display currently opened GLU automatically.
ENABLE: Displays and recalls the balances of currently opened GLU automatically.

• UPC LEARNING (Use the selective entry method)
DISABLE: Disables the UPC learning function.
ENABLE: Enables the UPC learning function.

• PRICE CHANGE (Use the selective entry method)
LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• CUSTOMER LEARNING (Use the selective entry method)
ENABLE: Only available to the manager.
DISABLE: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• CUSTOMER TEL# (Use the selective entry method)
DISABLE: Disables the learning function of customer telephone numbers.
ENABLE: Enables the learning function of customer telephone numbers.

■ **Function selection 1**

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional settings.
Program each item as follows:

Procedure

```
FUNC.SELECT1          ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
ITEM VP              ENABLE       CEL   ·
RF/RT VP        NON-COMPULSORY  7   8   9
(−) VP          NON-COMPULSORY
CA/CHK VP       NON-COMPULSORY  4   5   6
RA VP           NON-COMPULSORY
PO VP           NON-COMPULSORY  1   2   3
TIP VP          NON-COMPULSORY
LEVEL SHIFT TYPE          AUTO  0   00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                         0001
                                 10 35AM
```

The screen continues.

• **ITEM VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 DISABLE: Disables item validation printing.
 ENABLE: Enables item validation printing.

• **RF/RT VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory refund/return validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory refund/return validation printing.

• **(–) VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory minus entry validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory minus entry validation printing.

• **CA/CHK VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory cashing a check validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory cashing a check validation
                  printing.

• **RA VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory RA validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory RA validation printing.

• **PO VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory PO validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory PO validation printing.

• **TIP VP (Use the selective entry method)**
 COMPULSORY: Compulsory tip validation printing.
 NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory tip validation printing.

• **LEVEL SHIFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
 MANUAL: Lock shift mode
 AUTO: Automatic return mode

• **LEVEL SHIFT (Use the selective entry method)**
 LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
 PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **PRICE SHIFT TYPE (Use the selective entry method)**
 MANUAL: Lock shift mode
 AUTO: Automatic return mode

• **PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry method)**
 LIMITED: Only available to the manager.
 PUBLIC: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.

• **RETURN TO LEVEL1 <Return to level 1>**
 (Use the selective entry method)
 When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can
 be returned to level 1 by one of the following methods:
 RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt.
 BY ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item.

• **RETURN TO PRICE1 <Return to price 1> (Use the selective entry method)**
 When the PLU price level shift method is set to "AUTO," the price
 level can be returned to price 1 by one of the following methods:
 RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price 1 by one receipt.
 BY ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item.

■ Function selection 2

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional settings.
Program each item as follows:

Procedure

```
FUNC.SELECT2        ↓  P UP  ▲   CAN        CL
SEAT#                INHIBIT    CEL    ·
COVER CT      NON-COMPULSORY
TIP ENTRY             AMOUNT     7   8   9
SERVER DRAWER        INHIBIT
SHIFT KEY ACTION        CAPS     4   5   6
AUTO HOURLY          DISABLE
CONDIMENT CANCEL      PUBLIC     1   2   3
ISBN PRICE        COMPULSORY
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                           0001
                                   10 38AM
```

The screen continues.

• **SEAT # (Use the selective entry method)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory seat number entry (GLU operations)
    INHIBIT: Inhibited seat number entry (GLU operations)

• **COVER CT (Use the selective entry method)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory cover count entry (GLU operations)
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory cover count entry (GLU
                                 operations)

• **TIP ENTRY (Use the selective entry method)**
    FIX RATE: Tip entry using a programmed rate
    AMOUNT: Manual tip entry

• **SERVER DRAWER (Use the selective entry method)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory server drawer assignment at sign-on
    INHIBIT: Inhibits server drawer assignment at sign-on

• **SHIFT KEY ACTION (Use the selective entry method)**
    CAPS: Locks the upper-case letter mode once the shift key is pressed.
    SHIFT: Shifts the upper-case letter mode to the lower-case letter
              mode after an letter is entered.

• **AUTO HOURLY (Use the selective entry method)**
    DISABLE: Disables automatic hourly reporting.
    ENABLE: Enables automatic hourly reporting.
    If "ENABLE" is selected, an hourly report is issued at hourly intervals
    automatically.

• **CONDIMENT. CANCEL (Use the selective entry method)**
    LIMITED: Cancel operation is only available to the manager.
    PUBLIC: Cancel operation is available to the manager and servers/
               cashiers.

• **ISBN PRICE (Use the selective entry method)**
    Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry INHIBIT/COMPULSORY
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry.
    INHIBIT: Inhibits price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry.

• **CUSTOMER DATA (Use the selective entry method)**
    TOTAL: Sales total and charge sales total
    DETAIL: Detail data (Sales total, charge sales total, sales date,
               item's name, amount and quantity)

• **SERVER POPUP (Use the selective entry method)**
    DISABLE: Opens the SERVER POPUP sign on window upon 1st
              item entry.
    ENABLE: Does not open the SERVER POPUP sign on window
              upon 1st item entry.

■ Function selection 2 (continued)

• T-LOG FULL (Use the selective entry method)
LOCK:　　　Locks entries at a terminal when T-LOG buffer becomes full.
CONTINUE:　Does not lock entries at a terminal even when T-LOG butter becomes full.

• E.J. FULL (Use the selective entry method)
LOCK:　　　Locks entries at a terminal when E.J. buffer becomes full.
CONTINUE:　Does not lock entries at a terminal even when E.J. butter becomes full.

• CAPTURE FUL (Use the selective entry method)
LOCK:　　　Locks entries at a terminal when CAPTURE job memory becomes full.
CONTINUE:　Not locks entries at a terminal even when CAPTURE job memory becomes full.

■ **Printing selection**

You can program various printing functions.

Procedure

```
PRINT SELECT        ↓ P UP ▲ | CAN |   | CL
PURCHASE No.            NO    | CEL |   |
TIME                   YES    |  7  | 8 | 9
JOURNAL SELECT         FULL   |     |   |
JOURNAL SIZE         NORMAL   |  4  | 5 | 6
ITEM ON BILL           YES    |     |   |
SHAREZ                 YES    |  1  | 2 | 3
REORDER KP MESSAGE     YES    |     |   |
CUSTOMER REPORT      CHARGE   |  0  | 00| ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  |
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               10 39AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **PURCHASE NO. (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the purchase number.
    NO : Does not print the purchase number.

• **TIME (Use the selective entry method)**
    NO : Does not print the time on the receipt and journal.
    YES : Prints the time on the receipt and journal.

• **JOURNAL SELECT (Use the selective entry method)**
    PARTIAL: Prints summary information on the journal.
    FULL: Prints detailed information on the journal.

• **JOURNAL SIZE (Use the selective entry method)**
    NORMAL: Prints normal-size letters on the journal.
    SMALL: Prints compressed-size letters on the journal.

• **ITEM ON BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
    NO : Does not print items in a GLU/PBLU transaction on the bill
          printer.
    YES : Prints items in a GLU/PBLU transaction on the bill printer.

• **SHARE% (Use the selective entry method)**
    NO : Does not print the share percent in the department report.
    YES : Prints the share percent in the department report.

• **REORDER KP MESSAGE (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the reorder message on a kitchen printer.
    NO : Does not print the reorder message on a kitchen printer.

• **CUSTOMER REPORT (Use the selective entry method)**
    Non-payment customer report format
    DETAIL: Detail data
    CHARGE: Charge amount data

• **BIRTHDAY (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints the entered birthday.
    NO : Does not print entered birthday.

• **TAX STATUS RJ (Use the selective entry method)**
    Taxable status printing on the receipt and journal.
    (YES/NO)

• **TAX STATUS BILL (Use the selective entry method)**
    Taxable status printing on bill (slip)
    (YES/NO)

• **TAX STATUS KP (Use the selective entry method)**
    Taxable status printing on a kitchen printer
    (YES/NO)

■ Printing selection (continued)

• CUST. CODE&NAME KP (Use the selective entry method)

    YES : Prints the customer code and name on a kitchen printer (bill/slip).

    NO   : Does not print the customer code and name on a kitchen printer.

• CUST. ADDRESS KP (Use the selective entry method)

    YES : Prints the customer address on a kitchen printer (bill/slip).

    NO   : Does not print the customer address on a kitchen printer.

• CUST. TELPHONE# KP (Use the selective entry method)

    YES : Prints the customer telephone number on a kitchen printer (bill/slip).

    NO   : Does not print the customer telephone number on a kitchen printer.

Secret Code Programming

Use the following procedure to program a secret code:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "11 SECRET CODE."
  • The SECRET CODE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 Z1:	Z1 reports
2 PGM2:	PGM2 operations
3 SYSTEM Z1:	System Z1 reports
4 SYSTEM PGM2:	System PGM2 operations
5 INITIAL D/L:	Initial down-loading
6 MAINTENANCE. D/L:	Maintenance down-loading
7 AUTO KEY:	Auto keys

The following illustration shows those options included in the secret code programming group.

11 SECRET CODE		
	1 Z1	➡ See "Z1 reports" on page 204.
	2 PGM2	➡ See "PGM2-mode operations" on page 204.
	3 SYSTEM Z1	➡ See "System Z1 reports" on page 205.
	4 SYSTEM PGM2	➡ See "System PGM2-mode operations" on page 205.
	5 INITIAL D/L	➡ See "Initial down-loading" on page 206.
	6 MAINTENANCE. D/L	➡ See "Maintenance down-loading" on page 206.
	7 AUTO KEY	➡ See "Auto key" on page 207.
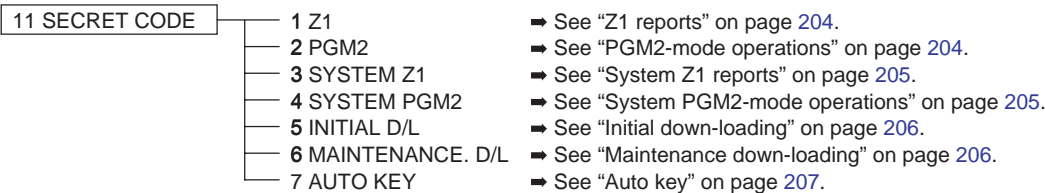
■ Z1 reports

You can assign a secret code to each report.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) (Use the numeric entry method)

NOTE   *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Program each item as follows:

DEPARTMENT	Department report
PLU	PLU report
PLU BY DEPT	PLU by department report
DYNAMIC UPC	Dynamic UPC report
D-UPC BY DEPT	Dynamic UPC by department report
TRANSACTION	Transaction report
POSITIVE#	Positive number report
ALL SERVER	All server report
IND. SERVER	Individual server report
HOURLY	Hourly report
GLU	GLU report
GLU BY SERVER	GLU by server report
CLOSED GLU	Closed GLU report
CL-GLU BY SERVER	Closed GLU by server report
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report
NON ACCESS UPC	Non-access UPC
D-UPC CLEAR	Dynamic UPC clear report
D-UPC CLR DEPT	Dynamic UPC clear by dept. report
EFT	EFT
ACCT BAL SYS	Balance of account (system)
E.JOURNAL	Electronic journal

The screen continues.

■ PGM2-mode operations

You can assign a secret code to each programming operation in the PGM2 mode.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) (Use the numeric entry method)

NOTE   *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Program each item as follows:

ARTICLE	Article programming
DIRECT KEY	Direct key programming
PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key programming
FUNCTION	Function programming
MEDIA	Media programming
TEXT	Text programming
PERSONNEL	Personnel programming
TERMINAL	Terminal programming
DATE/TIME	Date/time programming
OPTIONAL	Optional programming
SECRET CODE	Secret code programming
REPORT	Report programming
LOGO TEXT	Logo programming
DEVICE CONFIG	Device configuration programming
GLU CODE	GLU code programming
TAX	Tax programming
CUSTOMER	Customer programming
NEGATIVE#	Negative number programming
POSITIVE#	Positive number programming
MACRO KEY	Macro key programming
FUNCTION KEY	Function menu key programming
CAPTURE KEY	Capture key programming
CAPTURE JOB#	Capture job programming
TRAINING	Training mode
DATA SEND	Backup data send
DATA RECEIVE	Backup data receive

The screen continues.

■ System Z1 reports

You can assign a secret code to each system report.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry method)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPARTMENT	Department report
PLU	PLU report
PLU BY DEPT	PLU by department report
DYNAMIC UPC	Dynamic UPC report
D-UPC BY DEPT	Dynamic UPC by department report
TRANSACTION	Transaction report
POSITIVE#	Positive number report
ALL SERVER	All server report
IND. SERVER	Individual server report
HOURLY	Hourly report
GLU	GLU report
GLU BY SERVER	GLU by server report
CLOSED GLU	Closed GLU report
CL-GLU BY SERV	Closed GLU by server report
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report
NON ACCESS UPC	Non-access UPC report
D-UPC CLEAR	Dynamic UPC clear report
D-UPC CLEAR DEPT	Dynamic UPC clear by department report
E.JOURNAL	Electronic journal

■ System PGM2-mode operations

You can assign a secret code to each system programming operation in the PGM2 mode.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) (Use the numeric entry method)

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Program each item as follows:

DATA CLEAR	Data clear operation
KP SETTING	Kitchen printer setting
ONLINE SETTING	Online setting
CVM SETTING	CVM setting
EFT SETTING	EFT setting
ACCT SETTING	Account setting
MWS SETTING	Manager work station setting
INLINE SETTING	Inline setting

■ Initial down-loading (with clearing of memory)

You can assign a secret code to each preset data to be downloaded.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) (Use the numeric entry method)

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

```
INITIAL D/L    ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN       CL
DEPT                  0000 CEL   .
DIRECT KEY            0000
PLU/UPC              0000   7   8   9
PLU MENU KEY         0000
LINK PLU             0000   4   5   6
CONDIMENT            0000
MIX&MATCH            0000   1   2   3
COMBO MEAL           0000
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                              10 49AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPT	Department preset
DIRECT KEY	Direct department/PLU preset
PLU/UPC	PLU/UPC preset
PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key preset
LINK PLU	Link PLU preset
CONDIMENT	Condiment PLU preset
MIX&MATCH	Mix & Match preset
COMBO MEAL	Combo meal preset
UPC NON-PLU	UPC Non-PLU code format
TRANSACTION	Transaction preset
MANAGER	Manager preset
SERV. SIGN OFF	All server sign off
OPTION	Other preset
DATE/TIME	Date/time preset
LOGO	Logo text preset
DEF. MENU LEVEL	Default menu level
TAX	Tax preset
NEGATIVE#	Negative number preset
POSITIVE#	Positive number preset
MACRO KEY	Macro key preset
FUNC. MENU KEY	Function menu key preset
CAPTURE KEY	Capture key preset
CAPTURE JOB#	Capture job preset
ONLINE PRESET	Online preset
INLINE PRESET	Inline preset
KP PRESET	Kitchen printer preset
DEVICE CONFIG	Device configuration preset
ALL PGM	All PGM preset

■ Maintenance down-loading (without clearing of memory)

You can assign a secret code to each preset data to be downloaded.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) (Use the numeric entry method)

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

```
MAINTENANCE D/L  ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
DEPT                  0000 CEL   .
DEPT PRICE           0000
DEPT CVM DATA        0000   7   8   9
PLU/UPC              0000
PLU PRICE            0000   4   5   6
PLU CVM DATA         0000
LINK PLU             0000   1   2   3
CONDIMENT            0000
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                              10:50AM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPT	Department preset
DEPT PRICE	Department price preset
DEPT CVM DATA	dept CVM data
PLU/UPC	PLU/UPC preset
PLU PRICE	PLU price preset
PLU CVM DATA	PLU CVM data
LINK PLU	Link PLU preset
CONDIMENT	Condiment PLU preset
MIX&MATCH	Mix & Match preset
COMBO MEAL	Combo meal preset
COMBO CVM DATA	Combo CVM data
TRANSACTION	Transaction preset
POSITIVE#	Positive number preset

■ Auto key

You can assign a secret code to each automatic sequencing key (Auto key).
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry method)**

AUTO	Auto key
AUTO2	Auto2 key
AUTO3	Auto3 key
...	...
AUTO99	Auto99 key

The screen continues.

NOTE   *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Report Programming

Use the following procedure for report programming:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "12 REPORT."
  • The REPORT window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following list:

1 0 SKIP:	Zero skip
2 HOURLY REPORT:	Hourly report
3 STACKED REPORT:	Stacked report

The following illustration shows the report programming options.

```
12 REPORT ┬── 1  0 SKIP            ➡ See "Zero skip" on page 209.
          ├── 2  HOURLY REPORT     ➡ See "Hourly report" on page 209.
          └── 3  STACKED REPORT    ➡ See "Stacked report" on page 210.
```

■ Zero skip

You can program whether or not to skip "0" sales totalizer in each report.

Procedure

```
0 SKIP              P UP  ▲   CAN
SERVER              SKIP      CEL   ·    CL
TRANSACTION         SKIP
DEPARTMENT          SKIP       7   8    9
PLU/UPC             SKIP
HOURLY              SKIP       4   5    6
SCM                 SKIP
DAILY NET           SKIP       1   2    3

PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0   00  ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                                  10:55AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• SERVER (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the server report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the server report.

• TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report.

• DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the department report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the department report.

• PLU/UPC (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the PLU/UPC report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the PLU/UPC report.

• HOURLY (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report.

• SCM (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the SCM report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the SCM report.

• DAILY NET (Use the selective entry method)
    NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report.
    SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report.

■ Hourly report

You can program the memory type and the starting time for the hourly report.

Procedure

```
HOURLY REPORT       P UP  ▲   CAN
MEMORY TYPE        30MIN       CEL   ·    CL
STARTING TIME         00
                               7   8    9

                               4   5    6

                               1   2    3

PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼    0   00  ENTR
PGM2
                                   3 02AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• MEMORY TYPE (Use the selective entry method)
    15MIN: Selects the 15-minute type.
    30MIN: Selects the 30-minute type.
    60MIN: Selects the 60-minute type.

• STARTING TIME (Use the numeric entry method)
    Starting time entry (max. 2 digits: 0 to 23)

■ Stacked report

Your POS terminal is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence by a single request.

Procedure

Select a stacked report no. from the stacked reports list.

↓

```
STACKED REPORT 1    ↓  P UP  ▲ | CAN |  ·  |  CL
01                              | CEL |     |
02                              |  7  |  8  |  9
03
04                              |  4  |  5  |  6
05
06                              |  1  |  2  |  3
07
08                              |  0  | 00  |ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                                0001
                                        10:57AM
```

↓

```
01                  ↓  P UP  ▲ | CAN |  ·  |  CL
01 DEPARTMENT                  | CEL |     |
02 DEPT.IND.GROUP              |  7  |  8  |  9
03 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL
04 MARKDOWN DEPT.              |  4  |  5  |  6
05 PLU/UPC
06 PLU BY DEPT                 |  1  |  2  |  3
07 PLU IND. GROUP
08 PLU GROUP TOTAL             |  0  | 00  |ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                                0001
                                        10 57AM
```

The screen continues.

You can select a maximum of twenty reports from the stacked reports list. Some reports can be set their parameters such as "START CODE" and "END CODE."

- **01 DEPARTMENT (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Full department report
  Parameter: Start department code/end department code (1 thru 99)

- **02 DEPT.IND.GROUP (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Individual group report on departments
  Parameter: Department group no. (1 thru 9)

- **03 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL**
  Full group total report on departments

- **04 MARKDOWN DEPT. (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Markdown for department report
  Parameter: Start department code/end department code (1 thru 50)

- **05 PLU/UPC (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU report by designated range
  Parameter: Start PLU code/end PLU code (1 thru 999999)

- **06 PLU BY DEPT (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU report by associated departments
  Parameter: Department code (1 thru 50)

- **07 PLU IND. GROUP (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU report by individual group
  Parameter: PLU group no. (00 thru 99)

- **08 PLU GROUP TOTAL**
  Full group total report on PLUs

- **09 PLU STOCK (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU stock report
  Parameter: Start PLU code/end PLU code (1 thru 99999)

- **10 PLU ZERO SALES (Use the selective/numeric entry method)**
  PLU zero sales report
  Parameter: 1 ALL/2 BY DEPT.
  When "2 BY DEPT." is selected, enter a department code (1 thru 99).

- **11 PLU MINIMUM STOCK (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU minimum stock report
  Parameter: Start PLU code/end PLU code (1 thru 99999)

- **12 PLU PRICE CATEGORY (Use the numeric entry method)**
  PLU price category report
  Parameter: Start unit price/end unit price

■ Stacked report (continued)

• **13 DYNAMIC UPC**
    Dynamic UPC report

• **14 TRANSACTION**
    Transaction report

• **15 CID**
    Cash in drawer report

• **16 POSITIVE CHECK**
    Positive check report

• **17 TAX**
    Tax report

• **18 SCM**
    Starting cash memory report

• **19 ALL SERVER**
    Full server report

• **20 IND. SERVER (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Individual server report
    Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999)

• **21 HOURLY (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Hourly report
    Parameter: Start time/end time (0 thru 2345)

NOTE   *To take the hourly Z report, you have to specify the full-range hourly report.*

• **22 DAILY NET**
    Daily net report

• **23 GLU (Use the numeric entry method)**
    GLU/PBLU report
    Parameter: Start GLU code/end GLU code (1 thru 99999999)

• **24 GLU BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry method)**
    GLU/PBLU report by server
    Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

• **25 CLOSED GLU (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Closed GLU/PBLU report
    Parameter: Start GLU code/end GLU code (1 thru 99999999)

• **26 CL-GLU BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Closed GLU/PBLU report by server
    Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

• **27 CUST. DETAILS ONLY (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Customer details only report
    Parameter: Start customer code/end customer code

■ Stacked report (continued)

• 28 CUSTOM SALES ALL (Use the numeric entry method)
Customer sales all report
Parameter: Start customer code/end customer code

• 29 CHARGE ACCOUNT
Charge account (customer no payment) report

• 30 KEY CAPTURE
Key capture report

• 31 NON ACCESSED UPC
No-access UPC report

• 32 NON ACCESSED CUST.
No-access customer report

Logo Text Programming

Use the following procedure for logo text programming.

Procedure

SETTING window (09 DATE/TIME, 10 OPTIONAL, 11 SECRET CODE, 12 REPORT, **13 LOGO TEXT**, 14 DEVICE CONFIG, 15 GLU CODE, 16 CUSTOMER)	**1.** In the SETTING window, select "13 LOGO TEXT." • The LOGO TEXT window will appear.

LOGO TEXT window (**1 RECEIPT LOGO**, 2 VP TEXT, 3 BILL LOGO, 4 SCROLL POLE DISP.)	**2.** Select any option from the following options list: 1 RECEIPT LOGO: Receipt logo 2 VP TEXT: Validation printing text 3 BILL LOGO: Bill logo 4 SCROLL POLE DISP: Scrolling message for pole display

The following illustration shows the logo text programming options.

13 LOGO TEXT ——— 1 RECEIPT LOGO ➡ See "Receipt logo" on page 214.
                    ——— 2 VP TEXT ➡ See "Validation printing text" on page 214.
                    ——— 3 BILL LOGO ➡ See "Bill logo" on page 215.
                    ——— 4 SCROLL POLE DISP ➡ See "Scrolling message for pole display" on page 215.
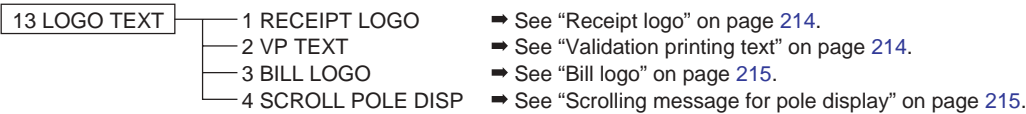
■ Receipt logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on every receipt.

Procedure

```
RECEIPT LOGO          P UP  ▲  CAN  .   CL
        SHARP                  CEL
■     PRESENTS THE             7   8   9
      BEST MACHINE
                               4   5   6

                               1   2   3

                               0   00  ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                              Ⓐ  2:52AM
```
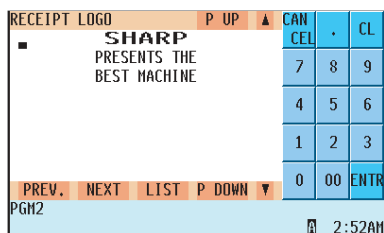
Program the item as follows:

• RECEIPT LOGO (Use the character entry method)
Logo text for the receipt (max. 30 characters x 6 lines)

NOTE

The number of lines available for a message varies according to the message type: the "3-line header message" type, "3-line footer message" type, "6-line header message" type and "Stamp only" type. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Validation printing text

Your POS terminal can print programmed validation messages.

Procedure

```
VP TEXT               P UP  ▲  CAN  .   CL
 FOR DEPOSIT ONLY              CEL
                               7   8   9

                               4   5   6

                               1   2   3

                               0   00  ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                          0001
                              Ⓐ 11  03AM
```
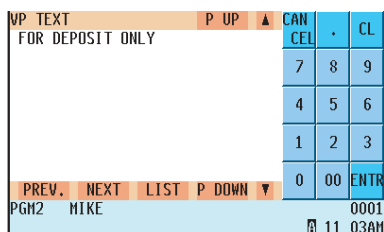
Program the item as follows:

• VP TEXT (Use the character entry method)
Text for the validation slip (max. 30 characters x 3 lines)

■ Bill logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the bill.
Shown below is an example of selecting "1 HEADER".

Procedure

When "1 HEADER" is selected:

• **HEADER (Use the character entry method)**
Header text for the bill (max. 40 characters x 3 lines)

When "2 FOOTER" is selected:

• **FOOTER (Use the character entry method)**
Footer text for the bill (max. 30 characters x 6 lines)

If ti is assumed that you have selected "1 HEADER."

NOTE

Header/Footer text for bill printer programming.

■ Scrolling message for pole display

Your POS terminal can display a scrolling message on the optional pole display.
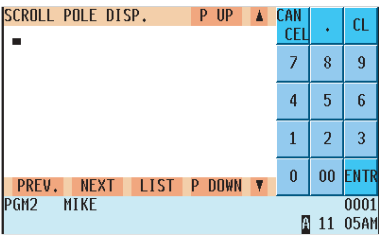
Program the item as follows:

• **SCROLL POLE DISP. (Use the character entry method)**
Text for the scrolling message (max. 64 characters)

Device Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select a device configuration programming:

1. In the SETTING window, select "14 DEVICE CONFIG."
  • The DEVICE CONFIG window will appear.

The screen continues.

2. Select any option from the following options list:
  01 BUILT-IN PRINTER: Built-in printer
  02 JOURNAL PRINTER: Journal printer*
  03 EXTERNAL JOURNAL: External journal
  04 RECEIPT PRINTER: Receipt printer
  05 BILL PRINTER: Bill printer
  06 REPORT PRINTER: Report printer
  07 VALIDATION (VP): Receipt printer
  08 KP#1: Remote printer #1
  09 KP#2: Remote printer #2
  10 KP#3: Remote printer #3
  11 KP#4: Remote printer #4
  12 KP#5: Remote printer #5
  13 KP#6: Remote printer #6
  14 KP#7: Remote printer #7
  15 KP#8: Remote printer #8
  16 KP#9: Remote printer #9
  17 BCR(SCANNER): BCR (Scanner)
  18 POLE DISPLAY: Pole display

The following illustration shows those options included in the device configuration programming group.

14 DEVICE CONFIG
- 01 BUILT-IN PRINTER: ➡ See "Built-in printer" on page 217.
- 02 JOURNAL PRINTER: ➡ See "Journal printer" on page 217.
- 03 EXTERNAL JOURNAL: ➡ See "External journal" on page 217.
- 04 RECEIPT PRINTER: ➡ See "Receipt printer" on page 218.
- 05 BILL PRINTER: ➡ See "Bill printer" on page 218.
- 06 REPORT PRINTER: ➡ See "Report printer" on page 219.
- 07 VALIDATION (VP): ➡ See "Validation (VP) printer" on page 219.
- 08 KP#1:
- 09 KP#2:
- 10 KP#3:
- 11 KP#4:
- 12 KP#5: ➡ See "Remote printer" on page 220.
- 13 KP#6:
- 14 KP#7:
- 15 KP#8:
- 16 KP#9:
- 17 BCR(SCANNER): ➡ See "BCR (Scanner)" on page 220.
- 18 POLE DISPLAY : ➡ See "Pole display" on page 221.

■ **Built-in printer**

Procedure

```
BUILT-IN PRINTER      P UP  ▲ CAN
LIGHT&SHADE              50   CEL  ·   CL
IMAGE FOOTER     NOT PRINT
                              7   8   9

                              4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                             11:10AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **LIGHT&SHADE (Use the numeric entry method)**

Select a light and shade level. (00 to 99)
00: 65% of the standard
50: 100% <standard>
99: 135%of the standard

• **IMAGE FOOTER (Use the selective entry method)**
PRINT: Prints footer graphic logo.
NOT PRINT: Does not print footer graphic logo.

■ **Journal printer**

Procedure

```
JOURNAL PRINTER       P UP  ▲ CAN
PRINTER          BUILT-IN   CEL  ·   CL
                              7   8   9

                              4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                             11:11AM
```

Program each item as follows:
In the case of the UP-810F:

• **PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the printer to be used from the following:
TM-T88(3)/T88(4)
TM-U220/230
BUILT-IN (Built-in printer)
TM-T90

In the case of the UP-820F:
Journal printer is fixed to "BUILT IN."

■ **External journal**

Procedure

```
EXTERNAL JOURNAL      P UP  ▲ CAN
PRINTER      TM-T88(3)/T88(4) CEL  ·   CL
                              7   8   9

                              4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                             2:49AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the printer to be used from the following:
TM-T88(3)/T88(4)
TM-U220/230
TM-T90

NOTE *If you want to access the EXTERNAL JOURNAL window, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Receipt printer

Procedure

```
RECEIPT PRINTER      P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
AUTO CUTTER           YES     CEL   ·
TRAY ST FEED#           0     7   8   9

                              4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               11 13AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry method)
　　Auto cutter function
　　YES : Enables the auto cutter function.
　　NO　: Disables the auto cutter function.

• TRAY ST FEED# (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Number of lines to be fed for a tray subtotal (0 to 9)

Receipt printer is fixed to "BUILT IN."

■ Bill printer

Procedure

```
BILL PRINTER         P UP  ▲  CAN      CL
PRINTER             TM-295     CEL   ·
AUTO CUTTER            NO     7   8   9
INITIAL FEED#          00
SLIP MAX LINE          99     4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN  ▼
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                               11:14AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)
　　Select the printer to be used.
　　BUILT-IN (built-in printer)
　　EPSON TM-295　　　　　　EPSON TM-T88(3)(4)+LOGO
　　EPSON TM-T88(3)/88(4)　　EPSON TM-U220/230
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　EPSON TM-T90

• AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry method)
　　Auto cutter function
　　YES : Enables the auto cutter function.
　　NO　: Disables the auto cutter function.
　　(This item is invalid for TM-295 and the built-in printer.)

• INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Number of lines to be fed for a slip (0 to 64 lines): only for TM-295

• SLIP MAX LINE (Use the numeric entry method)
　　Maximum number of lines printable on a slip (0 to 99): only for TM-295

■ **Report printer**

```
REPORT PRINTER      P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
PRINTER            BUILT-IN  CEL  ·
AUTO CUTTER             YES   7  8  9
LOGO TEXT             PRINT
                              4  5  6

                              1  2  3

 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼   0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                        0001
                              11 15AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the printer to be used.
BUILT-IN (built-in printer)
EPSON TM-295   EPSON TM-T88(3)/88(4)
EPSON TM-U220/230   EPSON TM-T90

• **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
Auto cutter function
YES: Enables auto cutter function.
NO: Disables auto cutter function.

• **LOGO TEXT (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the logo text printing status.
NOT PRINT: Logo text is not printed.
PRINT: Logo text is printed.
(This item is invalid for the built-in printer.)

■ **Validation (VP) printer**

```
VALIDATION(VP)      P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
PRINTER             TM-295  CEL  ·
VP TIMES                1    7  8  9

                              4  5  6

                              1  2  3

 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼   0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                               2 49AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the printer to be used.
EPSON TM-295

• **VP TIMES (Use the numeric entry method)**
Number of times of validation printing (0 thru 9)

■ Remote printer (KP#1 thru KP#9)

Procedure

```
KP#1                    P UP  ▲  CAN
PRINTER      TM-T88(3)/88(4)   CEL   ·   CL
AUTO CUTTER             NO
LOGO TEXT        NOT PRINT    7   8   9
TOP EXTRA LINE           0
BOTTOM EXTRA LINE        0    4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:16AM
```

Program each item as follows:

- **PRINTER (Use the selective entry method)**
  Select the printer to be used.
  EPSON TM-T88(3)/88(4)   EPSON TM-U-220/230
  EPSON TM-T90   BUILT-IN (built-in printer)

- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry method)**
  Auto cutter function
  YES : Enables auto cutter function.
  NO : Disables auto cutter function.

- **LOGO TEXT (Use the selective entry method)**
  Select the logo text printing status.
  NOT PRINT: Logo text is not printed.
  PRINT: Logo text is printed.

- **TOP EXTRA LINE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Number of leading blank lines to be fed for a remote printer (0 to 9)

- **BOTTOM EXTRA LINE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Number of tracking blank lines to be fed for a remote printer (0 to 9)

■ BCR (SCANNER)

Procedure

```
BCR(SCANNER)            P UP  ▲  CAN
BAUD RATE          4800bps    CEL   ·   CL
DATA BITS           7 Bits
PARITY                 ODD   7   8   9
STOP BIT             1 Bit
                             4   5   6

                             1   2   3

                             0   00 ENTR
PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                              2 50AM
```

Program each item as follows:

- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry method)**
  Transmission speed (baud rate)
  19200 bps/9600 bps/4800 bps

- **DATA BITS (Use the selective entry method)**
  Data bit: 7 bits/8 bits

- **PARITY (Use the selective entry method)**
  Parity bit: NON/ODD/EVEN

- **STOP BIT (Use the selective entry method)**
  Stop bit: 1 bit/2 bits

■ Pole display

```
POLE DISPLAY        P UP  ▲  CAN   ·   CL
WAITING TIME          000   CEL
                             7   8   9
                             4   5   6
                             1   2   3
                             0  00  ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:19AM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **WAITING TIME (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Waiting time until the message is displayed on the pole display (1 to 999)
  When you enter "0", no message is displayed.

GLU Code Programming

Use the following procedure for GLU code programming:

Procedure

```
SETTING        ↑↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
 09 DATE/TIME              CEL   ·   CL
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 SECRET CODE            7   8   9
 12 REPORT
 13 LOGO TEXT              4   5   6
 14 DEVICE CONFIG
 15 GLU CODE               1   2   3
 16 CUSTOMER
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11 19AM
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "15 GLU CODE."
- The GLU CODE window will appear.

```
GLU CODE         P UP  ▲  CAN
 1 GLU                    CEL   ·   CL

                          7   8   9

                          4   5   6

                          1   2   3

 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11 20AM
```

2. Select any item from the following option list:
1 GLU: GLU/PBLU code

You can program the range of available guest check codes.

Program each item as follows:

```
GLU              P UP  ▲  CAN
 START CODE       0001   CEL   ·   CL
 END CODE         9999
                          7   8   9

                          4   5   6

                          1   2   3

 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2   MIKE                      0001
                              11:20AM
```

- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Start GLU code (max. 4 digits: 1 to 9999)

- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry method)**
  End GLU code (max. 4 digits: 1 to 9999)

Customer Programming

Use the following procedure for customer programming:

Procedure

SETTING screen showing list: 09 DATE/TIME, 10 OPTIONAL, 11 SECRET CODE, 12 REPORT, 13 LOGO TEXT, 14 DEVICE CONFIG, 15 GLU CODE, 16 CUSTOMER (highlighted). PGM2 MIKE 0001 11:20AM	**1.** In the SETTING window, select "16 CUSTOMER".

CUSTOMER screen showing: 1 CUSTOMER (highlighted), 2 CUSTOMER PROGRAM. PGM2 MIKE 0001 11:21AM	**2.** Select an option form the following option list: 1 CUSTOMER: Customer code 2 CUSTOMER PROGRAM: Customer programming

The following illustration shows those options included in the customer programming group.

16 CUSTOMER	1 CUSTOMER	➡ See "Customer code" on page 224.
	2 CUSTOMER PROGRAM	➡ See "Customer programming" on page 224.

■ Customer code

(Procedure)

```
0000000000001        P UP  ▲ CAN
NAME █████████████        CEL  ·   CL

TEL#                       7   8   9

                           4   5   6

                           1   2   3

                           0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                        A 10 51AM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **NAME (Use the character entry method)**
Enter a customer's name (max. 16 characters)

• **ADDRESS (Use the character entry method)**
On the second line, enter the customer's address (max. 40 characters)

• **TEL# (Use the numeric entry method)**
Enter a customer's telephone number (max. 24 characters)

■ Customer programming

(Procedure)

```
CUSTOMER PROGRAM     P UP  ▲ CAN
PERIOD:MONTH            99   CEL  ·   CL
PBAL DISPLAY           NO
SERVICE DISPLAY       NO   7   8   9

                           4   5   6

                           1   2   3

                           0  00 ENTR
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                           3:45PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PERIOD:MONTH (Use the numeric entry method)**
Preset a period to delete customer detail data.
Enter the period months. (01 to 99)
If you enter "00", the customer detail data will not be deleted.

NOTE *If the following condition is satisfied, the code is deleted by deleting operation.*

Date of deletion (Year, Month) Date of the last access (Year, Month) + programmed period + 1
[Ex.] Date of deletion = 8/(1 to 31)/2009, Period = 12 months:

Customer	Date of the last access		
Customer A	(6/(1 to 30)/2008)	→	Deleted
Customer B	(7/(1 to 31)/2008)	→	Deleted
Customer C	(8/(1 to 31)/2008)	→	Not deleted

• **PBAL DISPLAY (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Displays the customer's PBAL amount in case of customer entry.
NO : Does not display the customer's PBAL amount in case of customer entry.

• **SERVICE DISPLAY (Use the selective entry method)**
YES : Displays the customer's service amount in case of customer entry.
NO : Does not display the customer's service amount in case of customer entry.

Negative Code File Programming

Use the following procedure for negative code file programming:

■ **Negative code/Override status**
You can program the negative code and its override status.

(Procedure)

```
SETTING          ↑↓  P UP  ▲
  17 NEGATIVE#
  18 POSITIVE#
  19 MACRO KEY
  20 FUNCTION KEY
  21 CAPTURE KEY
  22 CAPTURE JOB#
  23 TAX
  24 TRAINING
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                0001
                      11 23AM
```

▼

```
NEGATIVE#          P UP  ▲
---NOTHING---



  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                0001
                      11 24AM
```

▼

Select a negative code and press ENTER .
(Or enter the corresponding code.)

```
#0000000000000001  P UP  ▲
OVERRIDE            INHIBIT



  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2  MIKE                0001
                      11 24AM
```

To delete a negative code, proceed as follows:

```
NEGATIVE#          P UP  ▲
 #0000000000000001
 #0000000000000002



  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                       1:12PM
```

▼

Program each item as follows:

- **NEGATIVE# (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Negative code (max. 16 digits)

- **OVERRIDE (Use the selective entry method)**
    Negative code checking can be overridden in compliance with
    programmed override status.
    (Override/access operation: → $\boxed{\cdot}$)
    (Not to override: → $\boxed{\text{CANCEL}}$)
    REG&MGR: Available to the manager and servers/cashiers.
    The message "ACCESS" is displayed.
    MGR ONLY: Only availanle to the manager.
    The message "CALL MGR" is displayed.
    INHIBIT: The override operation is inhibited.
    The message "NOT ACCEPT" is displayed.

NOTE
- *You can create a new code by entering the code, then pressing the* ENTER
key.

Enter the code or move the cursor to the code, and then press the DEL
key.

The DELETE window appears.
• Press the CA/AT key.

▼

Message "ARE YOU SURE ?" appears.
• Select "YES" and press the ENTER key.
• To cancel the deletion, select "NO" and press the ENTER key.
To end the deletion procedure, press the CANCEL key.

Positive Code File Programming

Use the following procedure for positive code file programming:

■ Positive code

You can create/delete the positive code.

(Procedure)

Program the item as follows:

• POSITIVE# (Use the numeric entry method)
Positive code (max. 16 digits)

▼

NOTE

• *You create a new code by entering the code, then pressing the* ENTER *key.*

▼

Select a negative code and press ENTER .
(Or enter the corresponding code.)

▼

To delete a negative code, proceed as follows:

Enter the code or move the cursor to the code, and then press the DEL key.

▼

The DELETE window appears.
• Press the CA/AT key.

▼

Message "ARE YOU SURE ?" appears.
• Select "YES" and press the ENTER key.
• To cancel the deletion, select "NO" and press the ENTER key.
To end the deletion procedure, press the CANCEL key.

Macro Key Programming

Use the following procedure for macro key programming :

■ Mode position/Auto key no.

The Macro Key Function is used to run a series of instructions with a single key stroke. You can program up to 15 modes auto key numbers for each macro key.

Procedure

Program the item as follows:

• **MACRO#1 thru MACRO#4 (Use the selective entry method)**
Select the pertinent macro key from the list.

• **MODE#1 thru MODE#15 (Use the selective entry method)**
INHIBIT: AUTO key is inhibited.
PGM2:   PGM2 mode
PGM1:   PGM1 mode
OPXZ: OP X/Z mode
REG: REG mode
X1Z1:   X1/Z1 mode
X2Z2:   X2/Z2 mode

• **KEY#1 thru KEY#15 (Use the selective entry method)**
INHIBIT: AUTO key is inhibited.
AUTO1 thru AUTO99: AUTO key no.

Select a pertinent macro key. → ENTER

Function Menu Key Programming

Use the following procedure for the function key programming:

1. In the SETTING window, select "20 FUNCTION KEY".
• The FUNCTION KEY window will appear.

2. Select an option from the following option list:
1 FUNCTION MENU KEY: Function menu key
2 FUNCTION KEY: Function key

The following illustration shows the function key programming options.

13 FUNCTION KEY — 1 FUNCTION MENU KEY ➡ See "Function menu key" on page 231.
— 2 FUNCTION KEY ➡ See "Function key" on page 233.

* See "Function menu key list" for the function keys assigned to each function menu key by default.

■ Function menu key

You can assign a maximum of 15 function keys to each of the 30 function menu keys. You can also program the display menu titles for each function menu key.
Pressing a function menu key displays its assigned function keys in the keyboard area, allowing you to use those function keys by touching.

Setting a function menu key

(Procedure)

```
FUNCTION MENU KEY   ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN  ·   CL
  01 MISC MENU                    CEL
  02 CASH MENU
  03 CHECK MENU                   7   8   9
  04 CHARGE MENU
  05 CONV MENU                    4   5   6
  06 VOID MENU
  07 MSG MENU                     1   2   3
  08 FUNCTION MENU08
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    2 28PM
```
The screen continues.

▼

```
FUNCTION MENU09       P UP  ▲  CAN  ·   CL
  1 SETTING                       CEL
  2 MENU TITLE
                                  7   8   9

                                  4   5   6

                                  1   2   3

  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    2 29PM
```

▼

```
FUNCTION MENU09    ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN  ·   CL
  01 AMOUNT                       CEL
  02 DEPT#
  03 INHIBIT                      7   8   9
  04 INHIBIT
  05 INHIBIT                      4   5   6
  06 INHIBIT
  07 INHIBIT                      1   2   3
  08 INHIBIT
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    2:30PM
```
The screen continues.

▼

```
01                 ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN  ·   CL
  01 <028 ALL FUNC.KEY>           CEL
  02 <092 LEVEL#>
  03 <098 PRICE SFT#>             7   8   9
  04 <105 TAX1SF>
  05 <110 GD1SFT>                 4   5   6
  06 <113 GDSCZ1>
  07 <116 % 1>                    1   2   3
  08 <125 (-)1>
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    2 30PM
```
The screen continues.

▼

```
01                 ↑↓ P UP  ▲  CAN  ·   CL
 x028 BACK SPACE                  CEL
 x029 DELETE
  030 MDS ST                      7   8   9
  031 TRY ST
  032 GAS ST                      4   5   6
  033 #/TM
  034 NO SALE                     1   2   3
  035 SCALE
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼     0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                                    2 31PM
```
The screen continues.

1. Select the desired function menu key from the function menu key list.

2. Select "1 SETTING".

3. Select the desired function key number.
In this example, the AMOUNT and DEPT# keys are allocated to the #01 and #02 of [FUNC MENU9] key.

(Some function menu keys have the specific function keys allocated to them by default. For details of the preprogrammed function keys, refer to "Function menu key list".)

4. Select the desired function key group.
Selecting a function key group here allows you to jump to a function key listed close to your desired one.

5. Select a function key which you like to assign to the function menu key.

■ **Function menu key (continued)**

Setting a menu title

Procedure

FUNCTION MENU KEY ↑↓ P UP ▲
09 FUNCTION MENU09
10 FUNCTION MENU10
11 FUNCTION MENU11
12 FUNCTION MENU12
13 FUNCTION MENU13
14 FUNCTION MENU14
15 FUNCTION MENU15
16 FUNCTION MENU16
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2

1. Select the desired function menu key from the function menu key list.

▼

FUNCTION MENU09   P UP ▲
1 SETTING
2 MENU TITLE
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2

2. Select "2 MENU TITLE".

▼

FUNCTION MENU09   P UP ▲
MENU TITLE   FUNCTION MENU09
PREV. NEXT LIST P DOWN ▼
PGM2

3. Enter a text for the menu title.

• MENU TITLE (Use the character entry method)
  Text for the menu title
  Up to 16 characters can be entered.
  Some function menu keys have the preprogrammed title texts
  corresponding to the function keys allocated to them by default.
  For details of the preprogrammed function keys, refer to "Function
  menu key list".

■ **Function key**

You can program a display key text and a display key color function key.

Procedure
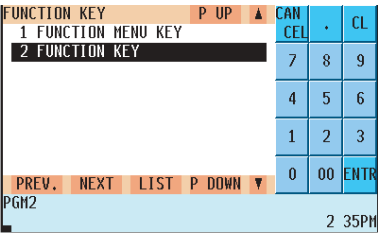
The screen continues.

▼

▼
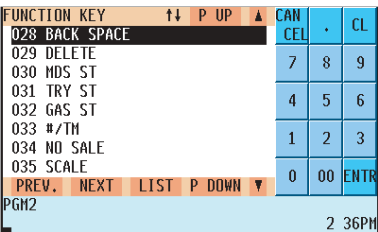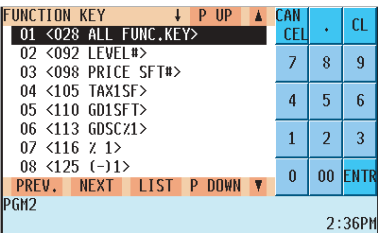
The screen continues.

▼

▼
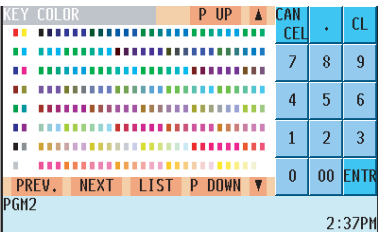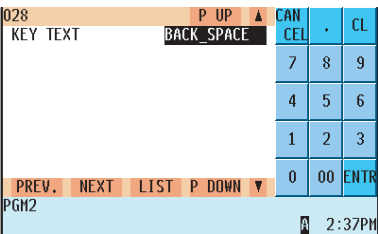
1. In the FUNCTION KEY window, select "2 FUNCTION KEY".

2. Select a pertinent function key group.
Selecting a function key group here allows you to jump to a function key listed close to the desired one.

3. Select the desired function key.

4. Enter a key text and press the ENTER key.

• KEY TEXT (Use the character entry method)
Text for the function key
Up to 12 characters can be entered.
By entry of the character "_" the following text is displayed in the second line.
For the default texts of each function key, refer to "Default key text on the display".

5. Select the desired key color from 232 colors.

— 233 —

■ **Function menu key list**

For the function menu keys ($\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU1}}}$ to $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU30}}}$). the default settings are as follows.

Function menu 01 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU1}}}$

Menu title:	MISC MENU
Function key#1:	RCPT ON/OFF
Function key#2:	RA
Function key#3:	RA2
Function key#4:	PO
Function key#5:	PO2
Function key#6:	CA/CHK1
Function key#7:	CA/CHK2
Function key#8:	CA/CHK3
Function key#9:	CA/CHK4
Function key#10:	CA/CHK5
Function key#11:	CA/CHK6
Function key#12:	CA/CHK7
Function key#13:	CA/CHK8
Function key#14:	CA/CHK9
Function key#15:	NOSALE

Function menu 02 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU2}}}$

Menu title:	CASH MENU
Function key#1:	TL
Function key#2:	CASH2
Function key#3:	CASH3
Function key#4:	CASH4
Function key#5:	CASH5
Function key#6 to 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 03 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU3}}}$

Menu title:	CHECK MENU
Function key#1:	CHECK
Function key#2:	CHECK2
Function key#3:	CHECK3
Function key#4:	CHECK4
Function key#5:	CHECK5
Function key#6:	CHECK6
Function key#7:	CHECK7
Function key#8:	CHECK8
Function key#9:	CHECK9
Function key#10 to 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 04 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU4}}}$

Menu title:	CHARGE MENU
Function key#1:	CHARGE1
Function key#2:	CHARGE2
Function key#3:	CHARGE3
Function key#4:	CHARGE4
Function key#5:	CHARGE5
Function key#6:	CHARGE6
Function key#7:	CHARGE7
Function key#8:	CHARGE8
Function key#9:	CHARGE9
Function key#10 to 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 05 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU5}}}$

Menu title:	CONV MENU
Function key#1:	CONV1
Function key#2:	CONV2
Function key#3:	CONV3
Function key#4:	CONV4
Function key#5 to 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 06 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU6}}}$

Menu title:	VOID MENU
Function key#1:	VOID
Function key#2:	I. VOID
Function key#3:	ST VD
Function key#4 TO 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 07 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU7}}}$

Menu title:	MSG MENU
Function key#1:	MESSAGE1
Function key#2:	MESSAGE2
Function key#3:	MESSAGE3
Function key#4:	MESSAGE4
Function key#5:	MESSAGE5
Function key#6:	MAIL MESSAGE
Function key#7 TO 15:	INHIBIT

Function menu 08 to 30 key $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU8}}}$ to $\boxed{\substack{\text{FUNC}\\ \text{MENU30}}}$

Menu title:	FUNC. MENU
Function key#1 TO 15:	INHIBIT

Capture Key Programming

Use the following procedure for capture key programming:

■ Capture key data
You can program max. 10 data capture keys for the capture data function.

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓  P UP  ▲   CAN       CL
  17 NEGATIVE#                  CEL   ·
  18 POSITIVE#                  7   8   9
  19 MACRO KEY
  20 FUNCTION KEY               4   5   6
  21 CAPTURE KEY
  22 CAPTURE JOB#               1   2   3
  23 TAX
  24 TRAINING                   0   00 ENTR
  PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2                                1 53PM
```

```
CAPTURE KEY       ↓  P UP  ▲   CAN       CL
 01 CAPTURE01                  CEL   ·
 02 CAPTURE02                  7   8   9
 03 CAPTURE03
 04 CAPTURE04                  4   5   6
 05 CAPTURE05
 06 CAPTURE06                  1   2   3
 07 CAPTURE07
 08 CAPTURE08                  0   00 ENTR
  PREV.   NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2                                1 54PM
```

Select the desired
macro key   →   ENTER

```
CAP.1              P UP  ▲   CAN       CL
TEXT         CAPTURE01        CEL   ·
TEXT PRINT            NO      7   8   9
ENTRY COMPUL          NO
LINK JOB#             00      4   5   6

                              1   2   3

                              0   00 ENTR
  PREV.  NEXT  LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2                         A  1:54PM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **CAPTURE01 thru 10 (Use the selective entry method)**
  Select the desired data capture key from the list.

• **TEXT (Use the character entry method)**
  Description for the data capture key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT PRINT (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : Prints the data capture key TEXT on R/J or bill.
  NO : Does not print the data capture key TEXT.

• **ENTRY COMPUL (Use the selective entry method)**
  Enforcing the data capture key.
  BEGIN: Enforced at the beginning of transaction.
  END: Enforced at the end of transaction.
  NO: Not enforced-assigned key data function no.

• **LINK JOB# (Use the numeric entry method)**
  Capture job number (1 to 99)

Key Data Entry Job Table Programming

Use the following procedure for key data entry job table programming:

■ Capture job number
You can program a max. of 99 capture job numbers.

Procedure

Program each item as follows:

• **CAPTURE JOB# (Use the selective entry method)**
    Select the pertinent capture Job number. (1 to 99)

• **MESSAGE#1 Thru 4**
 (Use the character entry method)
    Description for the job (display message). Up to 12
    characters can be entered.
    (for MESSAGE#1 Thru 4)

• **ENTRY#1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry method)**
    Data entry type
    NUMERIC: Numeric data type
    CHARACTER: Character data type
    INHIBIT: Data entry is inhibited.

• **MAX. LENGTH#1 thru 4 (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Max. length of data entry (0 to 13)
    "0" means that ENTER key entry is only allowed.

• **MIN. LENGTH#1 thru 4 (Use the numeric entry method)**
    Min. length of data entry (0 to 13)

Select a pertinent macro key. → [ENTER]

• **TEXT PRINT#1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry method)**
    YES : Prints entry data on R/J or Bill printer.
    NO : Does not print entry data.

NOTE

• If the [(DEL)] key is pressed on the job number selection menu, the selected job table will be deleted.

The screen continues.

Tax Programming

Use the following procedure for tax programming:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "23 TAX."
 • The TAX window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 TAX1:	Tax1
2 TAX2:	Tax2
3 TAX3:	Tax3
4 TAX4:	Tax4
5 TAX5:	Tax5
6 DOUGHNUT EXPT:	Doughnut exemption (for the Canadian tax system)

NOTE

• *The option "6 DOUGHNUT EXPT" appears only when the Canadian tax system is selected.*
• *If the* [(DEL)] *key is pressed on the tax number selection menu, the tax table or the tax in the cursor position will be deleted.*

The following illustration shows the tax programming options.

23 TAX	1 TAX1	➡ See "Table tax" on page 238 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 240.
	2 TAX2	➡ See "Table tax" on page 238 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 240.
	3 TAX3	➡ See "Table tax" on page 238 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 240.
	4 TAX4	➡ See "Table tax" on page 238 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 240.
	5 TAX5	➡ See "Table tax" on page 238 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 240.
	6 DOUGHNUT EXPT	➡ See "Doughnut tax exemption" on page 240.

■ Table tax

Your POS terminal has an automatic tax calculation feature which allows you to program four tax tables.
Automatic tax calculations require you to program, in addition to tax tables, the tax status of each pertinent department, PLU, and function key.

Sample tax table

New Jersey tax table: 6%

Tax	Range of sales amount		
	Minimum breakpoint		Maximum breakpoint
.00	.01	to	.10
.01 –T	.11 –Q	to	.22
.02	.23	to	.38
.03	.39	to	.56
.04	.57	to	.72
.05	.73	to	.88
.06	.89	to	1.10
.07	1.11 –M1	to	1.22
.08	1.23	to	1.38
.09	1.39	to	1.56
.10	1.57	to	1.72
.11	1.73	to	1.88
.12	1.89	to	2.10
.13	2.11 –M2	to	2.22

A: Difference between a minimum breakpoint and the next one (¢)	
-	
10 (0.11 - 0.01)	B: Non-cyclic
12 (0.23 - 0.11)	
16 (0.39 - 0.23)	
18 (0.57 - 0.39)	C: Cyclic 1
16 (0.73 - 0.57)	
16 (0.89 - 0.73)	
22 (1.11 - 0.89)	
12 (1.23 - 1.11)	
16 (1.39 - 1.23)	
18 (1.57 - 1.39)	D: Cyclic 2
16 (1.73 - 1.57)	
16 (1.89 - 1.73)	
22 (2.11 - 1.89)	

To program a tax table, first make a table like the right table shown above.
From the tax table, calculate the difference between each minimum breakpoint and the next one (A). Then, from the differences, find irregular cycles (B) and regular cycles (C and D). In connection with these cycles, the following items necessary to program a tax table will be shown:

T: Tax amount collected on the minimum taxable amount (Q)
Q: Minimum taxable amount
M1: Maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (C).
    We call this point "MAX point."
M2: Maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (D).
    We call this point "MAX point."
M: Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle: difference between Q and M1 between M1 and M2

■ **Table tax (continued)**

Procedure

Select the desired tax no. from the taxes list.

```
TAX1                    P UP  ▲  CAN
 1 TABLE TAX                     CEL   ·    CL
 2 %TAX
                                  7   8    9

                                  4   5    6

                                  1   2    3

                                  0   00  ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                                      2:02PM
```

```
TABLE TAX               P UP  ▲  CAN
 1 INTERVAL LOW 0.99             CEL   ·    CL
 2 INTERVAL OVR 1.00
                                  7   8    9

                                  4   5    6

                                  1   2    3

                                  0   00  ENTR
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼
PGM2
                                      2 04PM
```

```
TABLE TAX            ↓  P UP  ▲  CAN
 TAX RATE           0.0000%      CEL   ·    CL
 CYCLE                0.00
 INITIAL TAX          0.00        7   8    9
 LOWER LIMIT          0.00
 BREAK POINT1         0.00        4   5    6
 BREAK POINT2         0.00
 BREAK POINT3         0.00        1   2    3
 BREAK POINT4         0.00
 PREV.   NEXT   LIST  P DOWN ▼    0   00  ENTR
PGM2
                                      2:14PM
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
 Tax rate for the tax table (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999)

• **CYCLE (Use the numeric entry method)**
 Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle for the tax table (max. 4 digits: 0.01 to 99.99)
 See the description of "M" on the previous page.

• **INITIAL TAX (Use the numeric entry method)**
 Initial tax amount for the tax table (max. 3 digits: 0.01 to 9.99)
 See the description of "T" on the previous page.

• **LOWER LIMIT (Use the numeric entry method)**
 Minimum taxable amount for the tax table (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
 See the description of "Q" on the previous page.

• **BREAK POINT1 thru 72 (Use the numeric entry method)**
 Breakpoints programmable for the tax table (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
 72 breakpoints can be programmed for each tax table. (When the interval between breakpoints is one dollar or more and less than one hundred dollars, 36 breakpoints are programmed for each tax table.)

■ **Rate (%) tax**

You can program a tax rate for each tax rate number.

Procedure

Select a pertinent tax no. from the taxes list.

↓

```
TAX2                P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
  1 TABLE TAX               CEL   ·
  2 %TAX                     7  8  9
                            4  5  6
                            1  2  3
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                              2 21PM
```

↓

```
%TAX                P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
 TAX RATE        0.0000%   CEL   ·
 LOWER LIMIT        0.00     7  8  9
                            4  5  6
                            1  2  3
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                              2 23PM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%)

• **LOWER LIMIT (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Lowest taxable amount (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)

■ **Doughnut tax exemption (for the Canadian tax system)**

Procedure

```
DOUGHNUT EXEMPT     P UP  ▲ CAN      CL
 QUANTITY              0   CEL   ·
                            7  8  9
                            4  5  6
                            1  2  3
 PREV.  NEXT  LIST P DOWN ▼  0  00 ENTR
PGM2
                              6 04PM
```

Program the item as follows:

• **QUANTITY (Use the numeric entry method)**
   Quantity for the doughnut tax exempt (for Canadian tax)
   (max. 2 digits: 1 to 99/0)

NOTE
This option is available only when the Canadian tax system is selected.

TRAINING Mode Selection

Use the following procedure to select the training mode:

■ TRAINING mode

You will use the TRAINING mode if you need to train someone in machine operations without any change in POS terminal's memory. Reports are not available. When the training is completed, exit this mode and put your POS terminal back into the normal mode of operation.

(Procedure)

Program the item as follows:

• **TRAINING MODE (Use the selective entry method)**
  YES : The training mode is valid.
  NO : The training mode is not valid.

NOTE
- *All operations in the training mode are the same as the REG mode operations.*
- *In the training mode, the consecutive number is incremented.*
- *The cash drawer does not open in the training mode.*
  No item data is sent to the remote printers in the training mode.

Backup Data Send Programming

Use the following procedure for backup data send programming:

NOTE

For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ **Backup data send**

Your POS terminal can send data to another device via RS232 for the purpose of backing up its program.

(**Procedure**)

Program each item as follows:

• **SEND DATA (Use the selective entry method)**
  Select one of the following options (data sources):
  • ALL RAM   • SSP

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry method)**
  Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):
  PROGRAMMED: Sends data at a programmed speed.
  38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps.
  19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps.
  9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps.
  4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps.
  2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps.

Backup Data Receive Programming

Use the following procedure for backup data receive programming:

> **NOTE**
> *For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Backup data receive

Your POS terminal can receive data from another device via RS232 which has previously received the data.

Procedure

Program the item as follows:

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry method)**

Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):

PROGRAMMED:	Receives data at a programmed speed.
38400bps:	Receives data at 38400 bps.
19200bps:	Receives data at 19200 bps.
9600bps:	Receives data at 9600 bps.
4800bps:	Receives data at 4800 bps.
2400bps:	Receives data at 2400 bps.

CAUTION: The receiving unit must have equal or larger memories than the terminal sending the program.

PLU Updating (in the PGM1 Mode)

The PLU UPDATE option is primary used a supervisor or manager to change the PLU's unit price or name daily.

Procedure

To program a unit price or name for the PLU, proceed as follows:

1. In the PGM1 window, press the (UPDATE) key or select the option "3 PLU UPDATE".
  • The PLU list will appear.

2. Select the desired PLU code from the list.

3. Program a unit price or name for the corresponding price level.
  • *PRICE1 thru 6 (Use the numeric entry method)
    Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits)
  • *NAME1 thru 6 (Use the character entry method)
    Name of each price level. Up to 8 or 16 characters can be entered.
  • *KP TEXT 1 thru 6 (Use the character entry method)
    Description (text) for kitchen printer for each price level.
    Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

On the sample screen, the price level 1 setting is only shown. Depending on the default settings, you may see the price level 1 through 6 settings on the screen. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer for more details.

Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program AUTO keys (automatic sequencing keys) for frequently performed key operations, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys.

Procedure

Select "03 AUTO KEY" from the PGM2 window.

```
AUTO KEY SEQUENCE   ↓▲
01 AUTO
02 AUTO2
03 AUTO3
04 AUTO4
05 AUTO5
06 AUTO6
07 AUTO7
08 AUTO8
  EXIT             ▼
PGM2            HOME MENU
                      3 08PM
```

```
01

  EXIT
PGM2            HOME MENU
                      3:09PM
```

```
01
01        7  KEY
02        5  KEY
03        0  KEY
04        D04
05          TL



  EXIT
PGM2            HOME MENU
                      3 10PM
```
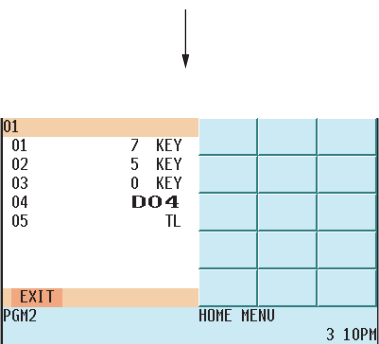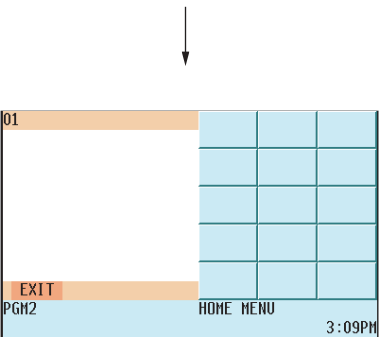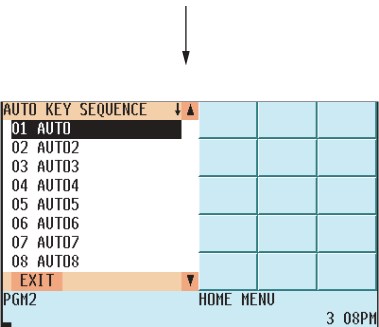
To program automatic sequencing keys as follows:

1. Select the automatic sequencing key which you want to program.

2. Enter the desired sequence for the automatic sequencing key in the programmed sequence.

$750 \rightarrow \boxed{4} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{CA/AT}}$

3. To end programming for the key, touch "EXIT" in the lower left corner of the display.

4. To program another automatic sequencing key, repeat the above steps.

5. To end programming automatic sequencing keys, press the key.

Loading Dynamic UPC to the Main UPC File

The UPC master file (main file) can be updated by loading the data in the dynamic UPC file to the UPC master file.

Procedure

To loading dynamic UPC, proceed as follows:

1. Select "4 D-UPC LOAD" from the PGM2 window.

2. Select "YES" or "NO", and press the ENTER key.

SD CARD Mode

In the SD CARD mode, you can save the data stored in your POS terminal into an SD card or load data from the SA card for various purposes. The types of data available in this mode are as follows:

- Sales data
- Electronic journal data
- T-LOG data
- Programming data
- All RAM data

Use the following procedure for operation in the SD CARD mode.

Installing SD card
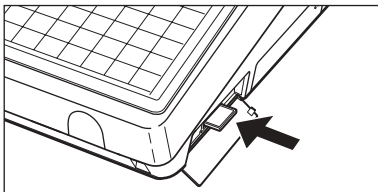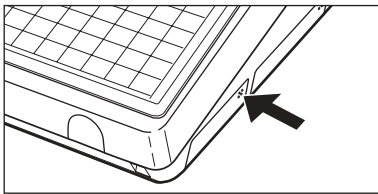
1. Push the SD card slot cover part indicated by the arrow to open the cover.
    * To close the cover, push the arrowed part in until you hear it click.

2. Insert the SD card into the slot.
    * To remove the SD card, push it again, and it comes out of the slot.

(Procedure)
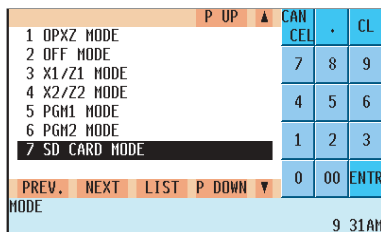
1. Select "7 SD CARD MODE" in the mode selection window.

▼
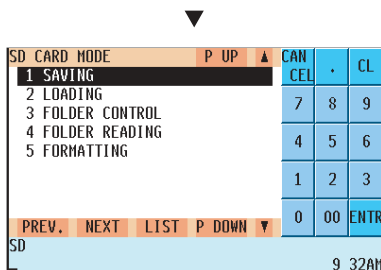
2. Select the desired type of operation.

— 247 —

In each menu of this mode, you can perform the following operations:

1 SAVING
- 1 SAVE ONLY : Saves the following data of the POS terminal to the SD card.
  - 1 SALES DATA
  - 2 EJ DATA
  - 3 T-LOG DATA
  - 4 PROGRAMMING DATA
- 2 SAVE & CLEAR : Saves the following data of the POS terminal to the SD card and clears them from the POS terminal.
  - 1 EJ DATA
  - 2 T-LOG DATA

2 LOADING : Loads the following data from the SD card to the POS terminal.
- 1 PROGRAMMING DATA
- 2 CUSTOMER NAME LIST

3 FOLDER CONTROL
- 1 FOLDER NAME : Specifies the name of the folder to be created, save and load the data into and from.
- 2 FOLDER CREATE : Creates a new user folder.

4 FOLDER READING : Reads the content of the folder saved in the SD card.

5 FORMATTING : Formats the SD card.

NOTE

• *For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*
• *To save or load all RAM data, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*
• *This model supports SD cards only. Use of any other types of SD cards such as miniSD, microSD, etc. with an adapter is not supported.*
• *Do not turn off the POS terminal when it is accessing the SD card. The data in the card may be broken.*
• *Formatting the SD card erases all the data in it.*

Reading Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

■ Program reading sequence

To read those programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, use the following procedure:

1.   In the mode selection window, select the PGM1 or PGM2 and press the ENTER key.
2.   Select "01 READING" from the PGM1 or PGM2 mode window to display the items list.
3.   Select an item listed in the table shown later.
4.   Where "RANGE" and/or "PICK UP" are displayed on the screen, select either option. Select "RANGE" to read program by range, and "PICK UP" to read program by picking up codes. The procedure to specify a range or to pick up codes are the same as the one in sales report.
     On the table, for the item you can specify a range, "*1" is indicated, and for the item you can pick up codes, "*2" is indicated.

	Item:	Description:	Available mode:
1	DEPARTMENT *1	Department	PGM1 or PGM2
2	PLU/UPC *2	PLU/UPC	PGM1 or PGM2
3	DYNAMIC UPC *2	Dynamic UPC	PGM1 or PGM2
4	LINK PLU TABLE *1	Link PLU table	PGM2
5	CONDIMENT TABLE. *1	Condiment table	PGM2
6	MIX&MATCH	Mix-and-match table	PGM2
7	COMBO MEAL *1	Combo meal table	PGM2
8	UPC OTHER	UPC others	PGM2
9	SCALE TABLE	Scale table	PGM2
10	FUNCTION	Function	PGM1 or PGM2
11	MEDIA	Media key	PGM2
12	SERVER	Server	PGM1 or PGM2
13	MANAGER	Manager	PGM2
14	OPTIONAL	Optional feature	PGM2
15	FUNCTION TEXT	Function text	PGM2
16	DEPT. GROUP	Department group	PGM2
17	PLU GROUP	PLU/UPC group	PGM2
18	SERVER GROUP	Server group	PGM2
19	TEXT	Text	PGM2
20	TAX	Tax	PGM2
21	GLU CODE	GLU	PGM2
22	CUSTOMER *1	Customer	PGM2
23	CUSTOMER PROGRAM.	Customer programming	PGM2
24	NEGATIVE #	Negative no.	PGM2
25	POSITIVE #	Positive no.	PGM2
26	AUTO KEY	Automatic sequencing key	PGM2
27	MACRO KEY	Macro key	PGM2
28	CAPTURE KEY	Capture key	PGM2
29	CAPTURE JOB#	Capture job	PGM2
30	DEVICE CONFIG	Device configuration	PGM2
31	DIRECT KEY	Direct key	PGM2
32	FUNCTION KEY	Function key	PGM2
33	FUNCTION MENU KEY	Function menu key	PGM2
34	PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key	PGM2

■ Sample printouts

• Departments (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Label (left)	Printout	Label (right)
Date	12/06/2008 000001	Machine number
Consecutive number	#1437 1:47PM — MIKE0001	Server name/server code
		Time
Operating mode*	*PGM2*	
Report type	DEPARTMENT	
		Key data entry job no.
Dept. code	D01 2. 00	Unit price
Item label	DPT. 01 G0	Group no.
Tax status	T 2 00 A00	Age limitation
	0000030 110 00	CVM control character
Server group no.	S0 KP00000 L17/10	HALO/LALO
	D02 0. 00	Print station
	DPT. 02 G0	Function programming
	T1 00 A00	
Group discount status (1/2/3)	0000010 000 00	0 0 0 0 0 3
	S0 KP00000 L17/10	└ Type of unit price entry (open & preset/preset/open/inhibit)
	D03 0. 00	└ Gas/BR/Hash/Normal
	DPT. 03 G0	└ SIF/SICS/Normal
	T1 00 A00	└ Scale status (compulsory/enable/inhibit)
	0000010 000 00	└ Tara table no.
	S0 KP00000 L17/10	└ Validation printing (compulsory/non-compulsory)
	D04 0. 00	

	D10 0. 00	Minus department
	DPT. 10 G0	
	T1 00 A00	
	0000010 000 00	
	S0 KP00000 L17/10	

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, "PGM2" is replaced by "PGM1."

• PLU/UPC (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1518    11:44AM

       *PGM2*
PLU/UPC

P00001      (O1)          0
PL00001
1                    1. 50
00001
        G00 00 00        A00
MOO C00                   00
   #00 TO       000  00000300
                00 00 00 00 00
       P00000 KP00000 PG0 00
       S    0.000 M     0.000
PL00001
P00002      (O1)          0
PL00002
1                    2. 00
00002
        G00 00 00        A00
MOO C00                   00
   #00 TO       000  00000200
                00 00 00 00 00
       P00000 KP00000 PG0 00
       S    0.000 M     0.000
PL00002
P00003      (O1)          0
PL00003
1                    3. 00
00003
```

```
ITEM A
5099887654303#(O1)        0
ITEM B
1                    3. 50
ITEM B
        G00 00 00        A00
MOO C00                   00
   #00 TO       000  00000200
                00 00 00 00 00
       P00000 KP00000 PG0 00
       S    0.000 M     0.000
ITEM B
5099887654304#(O1)        0
ITEM M
1                    4. 50
ITEM M
        G00 00 00        A00
MOO C00                   00
   #00 TO       000  00000200
                00 00 00 00 00
       P00000 KP00000 PG0 00
       S    0.000 M     0.000
ITEM M
```

Labels (left side):
- Report type
- Dept. code
- PLU code
- Zero price (allowed/disallowed)
- Condiment table no.
- Mix & match table no.
- Link PLU table no.
- Scale table no.
- Coupon object PLU
- Print station
- (for UPC)
- Blank: Auto delete
- * : No delete

Labels (right side):
- Group nos.
- Base q'ty
- PLU s menu type
  - Blank : Normal PLU
  - L : Link PLU
  - C : Combo meal
- Price level 1
- Group discount status (1/2/3)
- Age limitation
- Key data entry job no.
- CVM control character
- Minimum stock q'ty
- Priority group no.
- Stock q'ty
- Function programming

```
0 0 0 0 0 2
          └ Mode parameter
            (open & preset/preset/open/inhibit)
        └ Scale status
          (compulsory/allowed/prohibited)
      └ Condiment entry to menu item
        (compulsory/non-compulsory)
    └ Condiment type/
      non-condiment type
  └ Price shift (compulsory/prohibited/allowed)
└ Repeat round (Yes/no)
```

NOTE: *The UPC codes are printed in the sequence shown below.*

UPC-A
UPC-E
EAN-13
EAN-8

• Link PLU table (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1523    12:13PM

      *PGM2*
LINK PLU TABLE ──────────── Report type
                          ┌─ Link PLU
#01 ─┐           P00011 ──┘  table no.
     │           P00012
     │           P00013 ──┐
     │           P00014   ├─ Assigned
     │           P00015 ──┘  PLU codes
#02              P00016
                 P00017
```

• Mix & Match table (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1524    12:13PM

      *PGM2*
MIX&MATCH ──────────────── Report type
                          ┌─ Mix & Match
#01 ─┐   / 3 ──┐    5.75 ─┘  table no.
#01  │         │          ┌─ Price
#02  │   / 5   │   11.25 ─┘
#02  │         └───────── Base q ty
#03      /12      250.00
#03
```

• Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1440    1:50PM   MIKE0001

      *PGM2*
CONDIMENT TABLE ─────────── Report type
                          ┌─ Condiment
#01 ─┐   /1      P00023 ──┘  table no.
     │           P00024 ──┐
     │           P00025 ──┤─ Assigned
HOW COOK?          #04 ────┘  PLU codes
#04      /2      P00031 ──── Next table#
     │           P00032
     │           P00033
POTATO?            #00
     │
     └──────── Number of repeats
```

• Dynamic UPC (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1527    1:54PM

      *PGM2*
DYNAMIC UPC

5067891234506#(O1)        1
ITEM N1
1                      1. 10
ITEM N1
          G00 00 00      A00
M00 C00                   00
   #00 TO        000  00000200
             00 00 00 00 00
        P00000 KP00000 PG0 00
ITEM N1
```

• Combo meal table (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1606    6:24PM    MIKE0001


     *PGM2*
COMBO MEAL ─────────────────────── Report type
                         ──────── Combo table no.
#O1 ┌      CHICKEN COMBO ───────── Combo meal text
    │             CKN CB ───────── Kitchen printer text
    │      ┌─ COO 0 00 ─────────── Condiment entry to menu item (compulsory/non-compulsory)
    │  KP01000│ PGO   00 ────────── Print station/Priority group no./CVM control character
    │         P00018 ───────────── Associated PLU text
    │            1.20 ───────────── Associated PLU unit price (PRICE1)
    │            1.30 ───────────── Associated PLU upsize price (PRICE2)
    │         P00019
    │            2.10
    │            2.15
    │         P00020
    │            1.75
    │            1.80
    └──────── Condiment table no.
```

• Scale tare table (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1444    1:57PM    MIKE0001


     *PGM2*
SCALE TABLE ────────────────── Report type
                    ────────── Scale table no.
#1          0.00 ───────────── Weight
#2          0.00
#3          0.00
#4          0.00
#5          0.00
#6          0.00
#7          0.00
#8          0.00
#9          0.00
```

• UPC other (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1531    2:13PM


     *PGM2*
UPC OTHER

UPC NON-PLU
02               5 4 0 1 2
 2               2 4 0 0 2
UPC DELETE
                        99
```

• Functions (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1543     3:31PM

        *PGM2*
FUNCTION

  (—) 1              -1.00
I  T1      R1          L17
100                    00
                   P00001
                   P00002
                   P00003
                   P00004
                   P00005
                   P00007
                   P00030
  (—) 2              -2.00
S  T1      R1          L17
100                    00
                   P00001
                   P00002
                   P00003
                   P00007
                   P00030
%1                 -10.00%
S  T1      R1     L100.00%
000                    00
                   P00003
                   P00005
                   P00008
                   P00009
                   P00010
%2                 -15.00%
I  T 2     R1     L100.00%
010                    00
                   P00006
                   P00007
                   P00008

GAS(-)28            0.000
GRATUITY           0.00%

CA TIP             0.00%
                     L17
CH TIP
***RA                L18
                      00
***RA2               L18
                      00
                    0000
***PO                L18
                      00
***PO2               L18
                      00
M-TAX                L17
                      00
TAX DELETE            00
NO SALE               00
DIRECT VOID           00
PAST VOID             00
SBTL VOID             00
REFUND                00
RETURN                00
```

Annotations (left printout):
- Group discount status (1/2/3)
- Report type
- Sign (plus/minus)
- Amount
- Function text
- Key data entry job no.
- Associated PLUs (max. 20 items)
- Amount
- HALO
- Tax status
- Type
  I=Item
  S=Subtotal
- HALO
- Key data entry job no.

• Media (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008    000001
#1446     1:57PM   MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
MEDIA

CASH            KP0000 L18
            0000000000 00
               000000000
             00000000001

CHECK1          KP0000 L18
            0000000000 00
              0000000000
             00000000001

CHARGE1         KP0000 L18
CHARGE1     0000000000 00
              0000000000
             00000000001

CONV 1             0.0000
                       D0
CONV 2             0.0000
                       D0
CONV 3             0.0000
                       D0
CONV 4
                       D0
SERVICE            KP0000
                   000 00
             00000000001
                     0.00
                        0
FINAL              KP0000
                   000 00
             00000000001
                     0.00
                        0
****CID       9999999.99
CHK/CG         999999.99
1 CENTS            0.01
5 CENTS            0.05
10 CENTS           0.10
25 CENTS           0.25
50 CENTS           0.50
100 CENTS          1.00
$1                 1.00
$2                 2.00
$5                 5.00
```

Annotations (right printout):
- Report type
- Print station
- HALO
- Function text
- Function programming (2)
- Function programming (3)
- Function programming (1)/ Key data entry job no.
- Function text (gross)
- Function text (refund)
- Rate
- Tax status
- Function programming/ Key data entry job no.
- Sentinel
- HALO

• Server (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1447     1:58PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
SERVER ─────────────────── Report type
                          ── Server code
SRV#0001        MIKE ───── Server name
RANGE 1-9999 ───────────── Linked GLU
   0.00%                    codes
              00D1(0000)
SRV#0002       JACK ────── Function
RANGE 1-9999               programming
   0.00%
              00D1(0000)
SRV#0003        SUE ────── Net sales %
RANGE 1-9999
```

```
SRV#0014       SERV.014
RANGE 1-9999
   0.00%      00D1(0000)
SRV#0015       SERV.015
RANGE 1-9999
   0.00%      00D1(0000)
```

• Customer (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1538     2:34PM

       *PGM2*
CUSTOMER

#0000000000001
MR.JAMES


#0000000000002
MR&MRS SMITH
ADDRESS A
123 4567 0890
```

• Customer control (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1539     2:34PM

       *PGM2*
CUSTOMER PROGRAM

                      99
PBAL DISPLAY         YES
SERVICE DISPLAY      YES
```

• Negative no. (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1540     2:34PM

       *PGM2*
NEGATIVE#

#0000000000000001     0
#0000000000000123     0
#0000000000000345     0
```

• Positive no. (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1541     2:34PM

       *PGM2*
POSITIVE#

#0000000000000001
#0000000000003030
#0000000000006561
```

• Manager (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1448     1:58PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
MANAGER

MGR#01            1234
```

• Optional features (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1449     1:58PM    MIKE0001

     *PGM2*
OPTIONAL ─────────────── Report type


OPTIONAL
FUNC.PROHIBIT
OPX/Z REPORT        ENABLE ──── Setting
PAID OUT            PUBLIC
RFND SALES          PUBLIC
REFUND/RETURN       PUBLIC
1st LAST VOID       ENABLE
DIRECT VOID         PUBLIC
INDIRECT VOID      LIMITED
SUBTOTAL VOID       PUBLIC
VOID MODE           PUBLIC
NO SALE             PUBLIC
PAY WHEN ST=0       ENABLE
TIP PAID            PUBLIC
TRANS IN/OUT        PUBLIC
INDIRECT VOID(GLU)  ENABLE
OPEN GLU DISPLAY    ENABLE
UPC LEARNING        ENABLE
PRICE CHANGE        PUBLIC
CUSTOMER LEARNING   ENABLE
CUSTOMER TEL#       ENABLE


FUNC.SELECT1
ITEM VP            ENABLE
RF/RT VP      NON-COMPULSORY
(-) VP        NON-COMPULSORY
CA/CHK VP     NON-COMPULSORY
RA VP         NON-COMPULSORY
PO VP         NON-COMPULSORY
TIP VP        NON-COMPULSORY
LEVEL SHIFT TYPE      AUTO
LEVEL SHIFT         PUBLIC
PRICE SHIFT TYPE     AUTO
PRICE SHIFT         PUBLIC
RETURN TO LEVEL1   BY ITEM
RETURN TO PRICE1   BY ITEM


FUNC.SELECT2
SEAT#              INHIBIT
COVER CT      NON-COMPULSORY
TIP ENTRY          AMOUNT
SERVER DRAWER      INHIBIT
SHIFT KEY ACTION      CAPS
AUTO HOURLY        ENABLE
CONDIMENT CANCEL   PUBLIC
ISBN PRICE       COMPULSORY
CUSTOMER DATA      DETAIL
SERVER POPUP       DISABLE
T-LOG FULL        CONTINUE
E.J. FULL            LOCK
CAPTURE FULL      CONTINUE
```

To be continued

```
PURCHASE No.           NO
TIME                  YES
JOURNAL SELECT       FULL
JOURNAL SIZE        SMALL
ITEM ON BILL           NO
SHARE%                YES
REORDER KP MESSAGE    YES
CUSTOMER REPORT    CHARGE
BIRTHDAY             YES
TAX STATUS RJ         NO
TAX STATUS BILL       NO
TAX STATUS KP        YES
CUST.CODE&NAME KP     NO
CUST.ADDRESS KP       NO
CUST.TELEPHONE# KP    NO


INTERVAL TIMER
TILL TIMER            0
SCREEN SAVE           0
DRAWER ALARM          0


DEFAULT MENU LEVEL
DEFAULT MENU LEVEL    1


AVAILABLE GLU#
START CODE            1
END CODE          9999


BILL NUMBER
BILL NUMBER        1006


BRIGHTNESS
BRIGHTNESS            0


0 SKIP
SERVER             SKIP
TRANSACTION        SKIP
DEPARTMENT         SKIP
PLU/UPC            SKIP
HOURLY             SKIP
SCM                SKIP
DAILY NET          SKIP


HOURLY REPORT
MEMORY TYPE          30
STARTING TIME        00


STACKED REPORT
1

2
```

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1450     2:00PM   MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
FUNCTION TEXT ─────────── Report type
                         Function text (default)
NET1         NET1 ─────── Text (preset)
TAX1 ST      TAX1 ST
GRS TAX1     GRS TAX1
RFD TAX1     RFD TAX1
TAX1         TAX1
TX1 EXPT     TX1 EXPT
TAX2 ST      TAX2 ST
GRS TAX2     GRS TAX2
RFD TAX2     RFD TAX2
TAX2         TAX2
TX2 EXPT     TX2 EXPT
TAX3 ST      TAX3 ST
GRS TAX3     GRS TAX3
RFD TAX3     RFD TAX3
TAX3         TAX3
TX3 EXPT     TX3 EXPT
TAX4 ST      TAX4 ST
GRS TAX4     GRS TAX4
RFD TAX4     RFD TAX4
TAX4         TAX4
TX4 EXPT     TX4 EXPT
TAX5 ST      TAX5 ST
GRS TAX5     GRS TAX5
RFD TAX5     RFD TAX5
TAX5         TAX5
TX5 EXPT     TX5 EXPT
GRS MTAX     GRS MTAX
RFD MTAX     RFD MTAX
TTL TAX      TTL TAX
NET          NET
NET2         NET2
CP PLU       CP PLU
V.CP UPC     V.CP UPC
DISCOUNT     DISCOUNT
MGR VD       MGR VD
VOID         VOID
DRW CNT      DRW CNT
```

To be continued

```
*DEPT TL      *DEPT TL
DEPT(-)       DEPT(-)
SUBTOTAL      SUBTOTAL
MDSE ST       MDSE ST
***TOTAL      ***TOTAL
CHANGE        CHANGE
DUE           DUE
TIP DUE       TIP DUE
ITEMS         ITEMS
CHARGE        CHARGE
BALANCE       BALANCE
COPY          COPY
B. T.         B. T.
FIN.BAL       FIN.BAL
BAL FWD       BAL FWD
CLOSE CK      CLOSE CK
OPEN CK       OPEN CK
(%)SALES      (%)SALES
VAT EXPT      VAT EXPT
TARE WT.      TARE WT.
RCP S.W.      RCP S.W.
FREE GLU      FREE GLU
AVE SALE      AVE SALE
ST(-) TL      ST(-) TL
ST % TL       ST % TL
(-) TL        (-) TL
% TL          % TL
GDISC%TL      GDISC%TL
CASH TL       CASH TL
RA TL         RA TL
PO TL         PO TL
CA/CK TL      CA/CK TL
CONV TL       CONV TL
CHR TL        CHR TL
CHECK TL      CHECK TL
COMBO         COMBO
RF            RF
CP            CP
NET SLS       NET SLS
COMBO TL      COMBO TL
WASTE TL      WASTE TL
RF TL         RF TL
NET TL        NET TL
TBL#          TBL#
SIGN-ON       SIGN-ON
SIGN-OFF      SIGN-OFF
CB CA         CB CA
CB CA2        CB CA2
```

To be continued

```
CB CHK8       CB CHK8
CB CHK9       CB CHK9
CASH BACK     CashBack
CB TL         CB TL
CG+CB         CG+CB
SCM (+)       SCM (+)
SCM (-)       SCM (-)
SCM TTL       SCM TTL
CASH IS       CASH IS
CHECK1 IS     CHECK1 IS
CHECK2 IS     CHECK2 IS
CHECK3 IS     CHECK3 IS
CHECK4 IS     CHECK4 IS
CHECK5 IS     CHECK5 IS
CHECK6 IS     CHECK6 IS
CHECK7 IS     CHECK7 IS
CHECK8 IS     CHECK8 IS
CHECK9 IS     CHECK9 IS
COMBO01       COMBO01
```

```
COMBO98       COMBO98
COMBO99       COMBO99
```

• Department group text (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1451      2:01PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
DEPT. GROUP ──────────────── Report type
                            ── Function text
                               (default)
DPT GR-1 ┐    DPT GR-1 ┐
DPT GR-2      DPT GR-2  └──── Text (preset)
DPT GR-3      DPT GR-3
DPT GR-4      DPT GR-4
DPT GR-5      DPT GR-5
DPT GR-6      DPT GR-6
DPT GR-7      DPT GR-7
DPT GR-8      DPT GR-8
DPT GR-9      DPT GR-9
```

• Server group text (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1453      2:01PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
SERVER GROUP ─────────────── Report type
                            ── Function text
                               (default)
GROUP1 ┐      GROUP1 ┐
GROUP2        GROUP2  └────── Text (preset)
GROUP3        GROUP3
GROUP4        GROUP4
GROUP5        GROUP5
GROUP6        GROUP6
GROUP7        GROUP7
GROUP8        GROUP8
GROUP9        GROUP9
```

• PLU group text (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008      000001
#1452      2:01PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
PLU GROUP ───────────────── Report type
                            ── Function text
                               (default)
PLU GR01 ┐    PLU GR01 ┐
PLU GR02      PLU GR02  └──── Text (preset)
PLU GR03      PLU GR03
PLU GR04      PLU GR04
PLU GR05      PLU GR05


PLU GR97      PLU GR97
PLU GR98      PLU GR98
PLU GR99      PLU GR99
```

• Logo text (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1454    2:01PM    MIKE0001

      *PGM2*
TEXT ————————————————————— Report type

      SHARP
   PRESENTS THE
   BEST MACHINE       ——— Receipt logo text

VP TEXT
FOR DEPOSIT ONLY


BILL LOGO
HEADER ——————————————————— Header text for
                             bill printer

FOOTER ——————————————————— Footer text for
                             bill printer




MESSAGE TEXT
1 MESSAGE 1              00
2 MESSAGE 2              00
3 MESSAGE 3              00
4 MESSAGE 4              00
5 MESSAGE 5              00

SCROLL POLE DISP.
```

• Tax rate (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1455    2:02PM    MIKE0001

      *PGM2*
TAX ————————————————————— Report type
                          —— Tax no.
TAX1          6. 0000 %  —— Rate
              /    1. 00 —— Cycle
         1         0. 11 —— Lower tax limit
         2         0. 23
         3         0. 39
         4         0. 57
         5         0. 73      Breakpoint
         6         0. 89      amount
         7         1. 11
TAX2          4. 0000 %
                   0. 12 —— Lower tax limit
TAX3          5. 0000 %
                   0. 20
TAX4          ————          Doughnut tax
TAX5          ————          exempt count
```

• AUTO key (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1461    2:03PM    MIKE0001

      *PGM2*
AUTO KEY ————————————————— Report type

#01 ——————————————————————— AUTO key no.

              7  KEY
              5  KEY
              0  KEY        Entry sequence
              D04           programmed
               TL
#02

           P00001
           P00002
```

```
#91          ————
#92          ————
#93          ————
#94          ————
#95          ————
#96          ————
#97          ————
#98          ————
#99          ————
```

• GLU code (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1537    2:34PM

      *PGM2*
GLU CODE ————————————————— Report type

GLU                        Start code
          1-9999           End code
```

• **Macro key (PGM2 mode)**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1462      2:03PM    MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
MACRO KEY

MACRO#1                 ----
MACRO#2                 ----
MACRO#3                 ----
MACRO#4                 ----
```

• **Function menu key (PGM2 mode)**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1468      2:06PM    MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
FUNCTION MENU KEY

#01          MISC MENU
01    RCP_ON/OFF        080
02    RA                259
03    RA2               260
04    PO                261
05    PO2               262
06    CA/CHK_1          263
07    CA/CHK_2          264
08    CA/CHK_3          265
09    CA/CHK_4          266
10    CA/CHK_5          267
11    CA/CHK_6          268
12    CA/CHK_7          269
13    CA/CHK_8          270
14    CA/CHK_9          271
15    NS                034

#02          CASH MENU
01    CASH_TOTAL        025
02    CA2               233
03    CA3               234
04    CA4               235
05    CA5               236
06    INHIBIT           ---
07    INHIBIT           ---

13    INHIBIT           ---
14    INHIBIT           ---
15    INHIBIT           ---
```

• **Capture key (PGM2 mode)**

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1463      2:04PM    MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
CAPTURE KEY

#1          CAPTURE01
                   10 00
#2          CAPTURE02
                   10 00
#3          CAPTURE03
                   10 00
#4          CAPTURE04
                   10 00
#5          CAPTURE05
                   10 00
#6          CAPTURE06
                   10 00
#7          CAPTURE07
                   10 00
#8          CAPTURE08
                   10 00
#9          CAPTURE09
                   10 00
#10         CAPTURE10
                   10 00
```

• **Capture job no. (PGM2 mode)**

```
12/06/2008         000001
#1545      6:10PM

        *PGM2*
CAPTURE JOB#

#01
              MSG #1
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #2
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #3
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #4
                 0 13 00 1
#02
              MSG #11
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #12
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #13
                 0 13 00 1
              MSG #14
                 0 13 00 1
```

• Device configuration (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1465      2:04PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
DEVICE CONFIG ──────────────── Report type

BUILT-IN PRINTER ─┐        50
 IMAGE FOOTER     │   NOT PRINT ──── Image mode
JOURNAL PRINTER   │   T#000-C#0
 BUILT-IN         │
EXTERNAL JOURNAL  │        ---
RECEIPT PRINTER ──┘               ──── Printer type
                         0 YES
BILL PRINTER             ---
REPORT PRINTER       T#000-C#0
                         YES
                       PRINT
                     BUILT-IN
VALIDATION(VP)           ---
KP#1                     ---
KP#2                     ---
```

```
EFT                      ---
PIN PAD                  ---
BCR(SCANNER)             ---
BERG(BAR)                ---
SCALE                    ---
COIN DISPENSER           ---
ONLINE                   ---
CVM DATA I/F             ---
PREPAID CARD             ---
ONL ACCT BAL             ---
IC CARD                  ---
POLE DISPLAY             000
```

• PLU menu key (PGM2 mode)

```
12/06/2008        000001
#1469      2:15PM    MIKE0001

       *PGM2*
PLU MENU KEY
```

PLU menu key no.

```
#01                    PLU001 ──── Title
                  AUTO RETURN
                       P00001 ──── Menu PLU
                       P00002
                       P00003
                       P00004
                       P00005
                       P00006
                       P00007
                       P00008
                       P00009
                       P00010
                       P00011
                       P00012
                       P00013
                       P00014
                       P00015
#02                    PLU002
                  AUTO RETURN
                       P00021
                       P00022
                       P00023
                       P00024
                       P00025
                       P00026
                       P00027
                       P00028
                       P00029
                       P00030
                       P00031
                       P00032
                       P00033
                       P00034
                       P00035
```

```
#08                    PLU001
                  AUTO RETURN
                       P00101
                       P00102
                       P00103
                       P00104
                       P00105
                       P00106
                       P00107
                       P00108
                       P00109
                       P00110
                       P00111
                       P00112
                       P00113
                       P00114
                       P00115
```

• Direct key (PGM2 mode)

```
 12/06/2008      000001
 #1466    2:04PM    MIKE0001

        *PGM2*
 DIRECT KEY ──────────────── Report type
                          ──── Key no.
 001 ──┐        L1    P00001 ── PLU code
       │        L2    ----
                L3    ----
                L4    ----
                L5    ----
 002            L1    P00012
                L2    ----

                L5    ----
 092            L1    P00044
                L2    ----
                L3    ----
                L4    ----
                L5    ----
 093                  ----
 094                  ----

 140                  ----
 141                  ----
 142                  ----
```

Data Clear

The DATA CLEAR function is primarily used to clear data such as report data (T-LOG, capture data, transaction or hourly report, daily net sales, sign on/GLU used flag, offline account data, or electronic journal file data) in case some system trouble occurred occures.
This data clear function should be used only when your authorized SHARP dealer instructs you to do so.
Use the following procedure to perform data clear operation. only when instructed by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

1. In the PGM2 mode menu, select "5 DATA CLEAR".
• The DATA CLEAR window will appear.

2. Select the data to be cleared.

The screen continues.

14 Universal Product Code (UPC) or European Article Number (EAN)

■ UPC or EAN code

Your machine can handle the following codes:
• UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4)   • UPC-E
• EAN-8   • EAN-13   • Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13

For the purpose of in-store marking, there are two kinds of PLU type (treated like PLU code) and Non-PLU type (for price/quantity information).
When a code is of the non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entries (in case of quantity, "quantity multiplied by the preset unit price" is processed to obtain the price.)

UPC-A

• Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
• Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>

For entry, a full 12 digit number or 11digit number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.

• Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type>
You can program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
• Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>

Here, a full 12digit number, 11digit number (excluding the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12 digit number must be entered. (Any number is allowed for the digits marked with *, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 2020008**** (****: price information).)
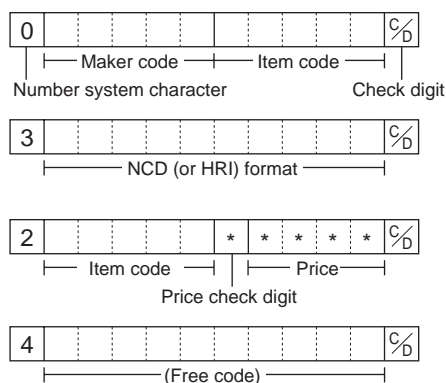
UPC-E

• UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small packages.
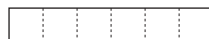
Here, a 6digit number or a leading zero plus 6digits number must be entered.

EAN-8

• Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

Here, a full 8 digit number must be entered.

• Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking non-PLU short type>
Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
• Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>

Here, a full 8digit number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208**** (****: price/quantity information)
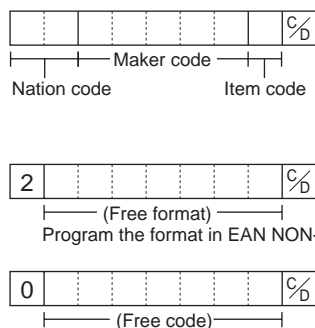
EAN-13
• Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in source marking)
• Specific EAN-13 code (flag 977, 978, 979) (used in the source
marking: ISBM, ISSN)

Here, you must enter a full 13digit number.

• Internal code (used for in-store marking, flag character number: 20 through 29 and 02)
Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.

■ Add-on code
UPC-A and EAN-13 may be followed by a twodigit number or a fivedigit number as an add-on code, except the UPC-A without a check digit.
Therefore, the total number of digits which can be entered for each type code is as shown below:

Code entry	No add-on code	2-digit add-on code	5-digit add-on code
UPC-A	12	14	17
UPC-A w/leading zero	13	15	18
UPC-A w/o check digit	11	–	–
UPC-E	6	–	–
EAN-8	8	–	–
EAN-13	13	15	18

NOTE *Your POS terminal automatically identifies the add-on code in an UPC/EAN code from the total number of digits and the flag.*

■ UPC file
Your POS terminal has a UPC main file and can provide a dynamic UPC (D-UPC) file.

UPC main file
Generally use, all UPC items are managed in the UPC main file.
Programming data and sales information is saved in the UPC main file.

Dynamic UPC file
If a dynamic UPC file is generated, the items entered by the UPC learning function (refer to the "UPC learning function" section.) are saved in this file temporarily. (If not generated, they are directly saved in the UPC main file.)
The data saved temporarily can be transferred to the UPC main file when necessary by executing the D-UPC LOAD in the PGM2 mode.

If you want to use the dynamic UPC file, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

15 Operator Maintenance

In Case of Power Failure

Even when power is lost, your POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.

- When a power failure occurs while your POS terminal is idling or during an entry operation, it returns to the normal state after power recovery.
- When a power failure occurs during a printing cycle, the terminal prints "= = = = = = = = = = = =" and then carries out the correct printing procedure after power recovery. (See the sample print.)

```
08/12/2008      000001
#1030    6:22PM    MIKE0001
                 3 @ $2.00
PL00002             $6.00
PL00004             $4.00
                 2 @ $5.00
PL00005            $10.00
MDSE ST            $20.00
= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
MDSE ST            $20.00
TAX1                $1.20
***TOTAL         $21.20
CASH               $22.00
CHANGE              $0.80
```

Power failure symbol

Print after power recovery

In Case of a Printer Error

If the printer runs out of paper, the printer will stall, and the "PAPER EMPTY" message will appear on the display. Any key entries will not be accepted. Referring to "Installing and Removing a Paper Roll" in this chapter, install a new paper roll properly, then press the CL key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

If the print head is in the "up" position, the printer will stalls, and the "HEAD UP" message will appear on the display. Any key entries will not be accepted. Bring back the print head to the correct position, then press the CL key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

Thermal Printing

Your POS terminal uses a thermal printer. When the print head is heated to a certain level, printing is made on thermal paper.

■ Cautions in handling the printer

- If your POS terminal for an extended period of time, pull the print head release lever toward you so that the print head is set apart from the plate.

In the case of the UP-810F

Head-up position

Printing position
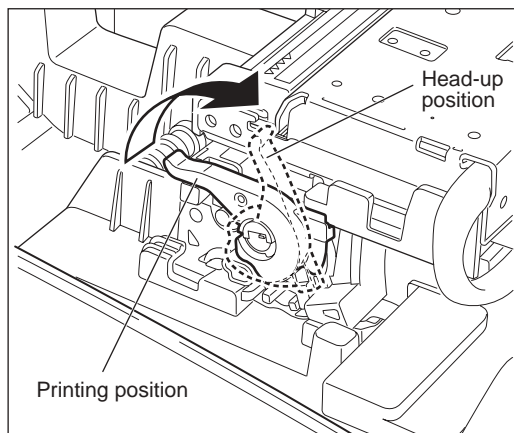
- Avoid installing the machine in any of the following places:

    Dusty or humid places

    Place exposed to direct sunlight

    Place where there is iron powder (A permanent magnet
and an electromagnet are used in this machine.)

- Use the print head release lever only when necessary.
- Never pull the paper when it is in consult with the print head.
  First release the head with the print head release lever, and
  then remove the paper.
- Never touch the surface of the print head.
- Never touch the print head and the motor during printing or
  before they cool down.

In the case of the UP-820F

Printing position

Head-up position
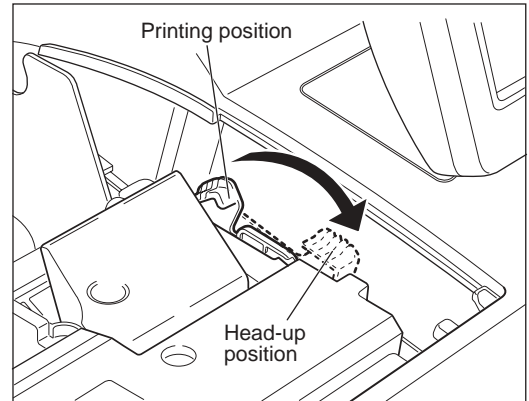
■ Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper)

- Use only paper as specified by SHARP.
- Unpack the thermal paper just before you use it.
- Avoid heat. The paper begins to develop color at around 70˚C.
- Avoid dusty and humid places for storage. Avoid direct sunlight.
- The printed text on the paper can discolor under the following conditions:

    Exposure to high humidity and temperature.

    Exposure to direct sunlight.

    Contact with glue, thinner or a freshly copied blueprint.

    Heat caused by friction (scratching etc.)

    Contact with a rubber eraser or adhesive tape.

- Be very careful when handling the thermal paper. If you want to keep a permanent record, copy the printed text
  with a photocopier.

Installing and Removing a Paper Roll

■ Recording paper specifications

Be sure to use paper rolls as specified by SHARP.
The use of any paper rolls other than specified could cause paper jamming, resulting in a POS terminal malfunction.

Paper specification

Paper width:	UP-810F: 3.13 ± 0.02 in. (79.5 ± 0.5 mm)
	UP-820F: 2.26 ± 0.02 in. (57.5 ± 0.5 mm)
Max. outside diameter:	3.15 in. (80 mm)
Quality:	Thermal paper
Paper tube:	0.71 in. (18 mm)

• Be sure to set paper roll(s) prior to using your machine. Otherwise it may cause a malfunction.

Install the paper roll in the printer. Be careful to set the roll and cut the paper end correctly.

NOTE *If the leading end of the paper roll is fixed with paste or tape, the paper's color development ability may be lost in the pasted or taped area due to deterioration of the heat-sensitive color development component of the paper surface. As a result, nothing may be printed in this area. Therefore, when setting a new paper roll in the machine, be sure to cut off approximately one revolution (approx. 25 cm long).*

(How to set the paper roll)

To the printer

Incorrect

To the printer

Correct
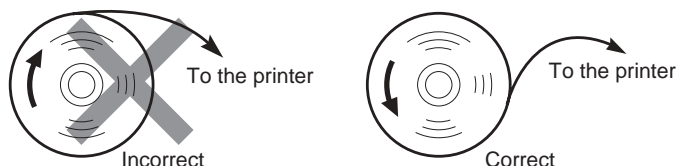
(How to cut the paper end)

Correct   Incorrect

■ Installing a paper roll (UP-810F)

Installing the receipt paper roll

1. Select the "REG" mode with the AC cord connected.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Confirm that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly in the receipt paper holder of the printer as shown on the right.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the right. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Cut off the excess paper that comes out of the printer with the manual cutter.
7. Replace the printer cover.

In the case of the UP-810F

Paper slot guide
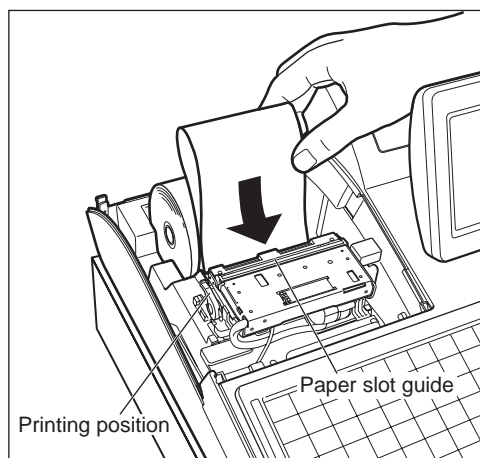
Printing position

■ Installing a paper roll (UP-820F)

Installing the receipt paper roll

1. Select the "REG" mode with the AC cord connected.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Check that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly as illustrated right in the paper roll location (receipt side) of the printer.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the right. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Cut off the excess paper that comes out of the printer with the manual cutter.
7. Replace the printer cover.

Printing position

Manual cutter
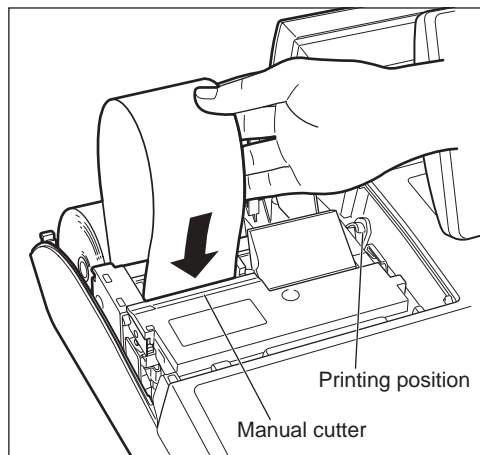
Installing a journal paper roll

1. Select the "REG" mode with the AC cord connected.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Confirm that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly in the journal paper holder of the printer. (See the illustrations on the previous page.)
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the right. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Insert the end of the paper into the slit in the paper take-up spool. (Press the [JOURNAL] key to feed paper more if required.)
7. Wind the paper around the spool shaft two or three turns.
8. Set the spool on the bearing.
9. Replace the printer cover.

Printing position
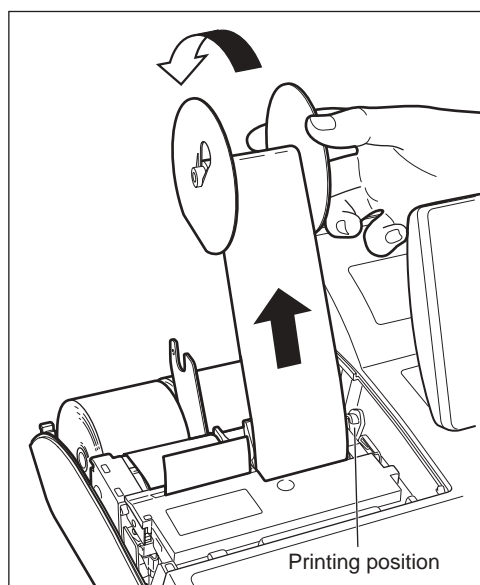
■ **Manual installing of a paper roll (UP-810F/UP-820F)**

When you want to manually install a new roll of paper while your machine is turned off, follow the steps below:

1. Pull the print head release lever toward you to lift up the print head.
2. Correctly place the new paper roll in the receipt/journal paper roll holder.
3. Insert the paper end into the paper chute until it comes out of the printer.
4. Cut off the excess receipt paper or wind the paper around the take-up spool as described on the right (journal paper).
5. Return the print head release lever to its original position.

In the case of the UP-820F
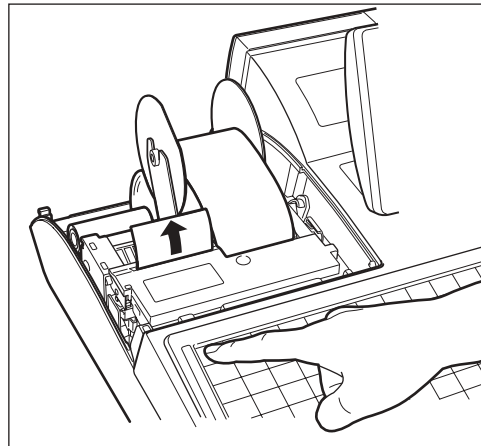
In the case of the UP-810F
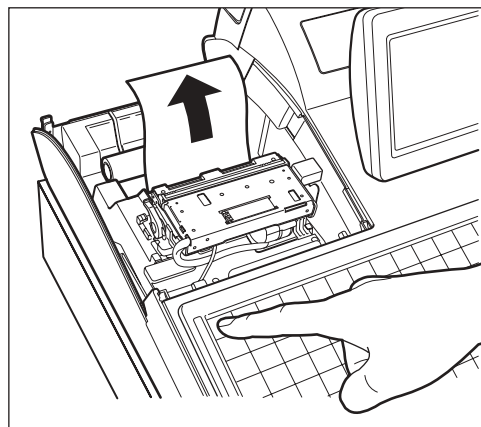
■ Removing the journal paper roll (UP-820F)

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Press the [↑ JOURNAL] key to feed the journal paper until all its printed part comes out.
3. Cut the paper and remove the take-up spool.

Cut here
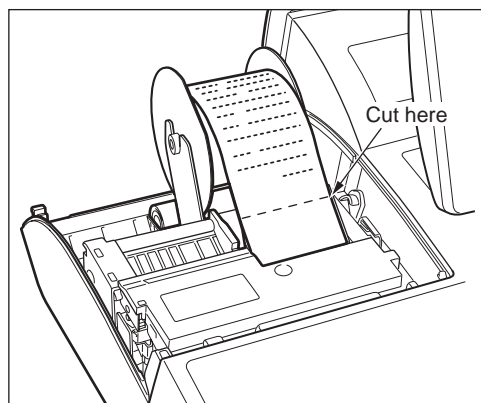
4. Cut the paper behind the printer and near the paper roll.
5. Press the [↑ JOURNAL] key until the paper remaining in the printer comes out completely.
6. Remove the paper roll from the back of the printer.
NOTE Do not pull the paper through the printer.
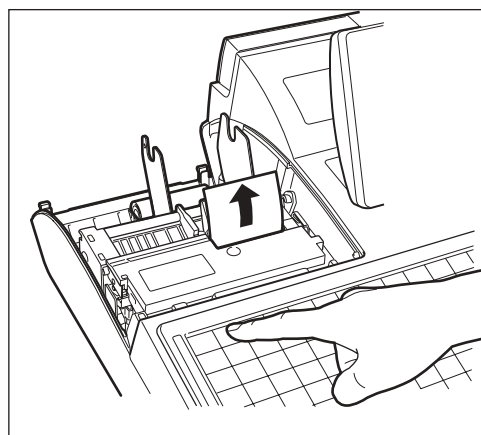
7. Remove the outer side of the take-up spool as shown on the right.
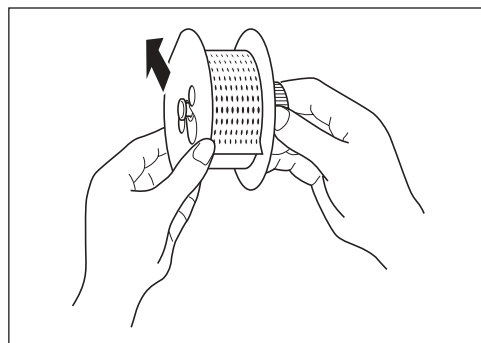
8. Remove the printed journal roll from the take-up spool.
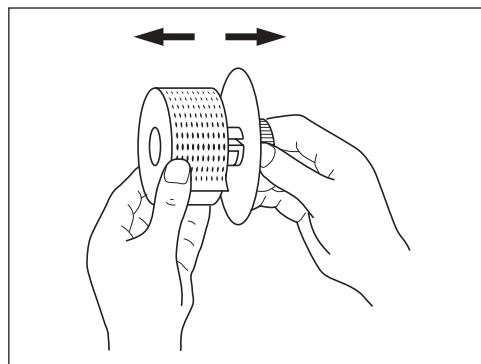
■ **Prevention of paper jams**

Keep the following points in mind to prevent paper jams.
• *Do not touch the receipt while it is being printed.*
• *Cut off the receipt after printing is finished. You hear the cutter sound when printing is finished.*
• *Pulling the receipt during printing may cause paper to jams.*

How to pull the receipt paper after the printing

Pull the receipt paper obliquely upward from behind holding the middle of its side.
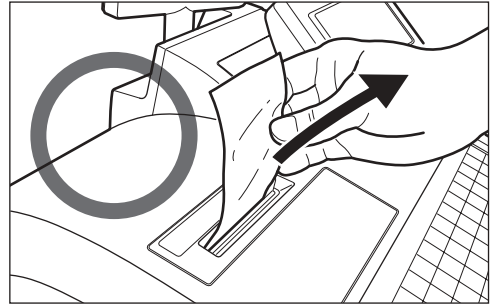
Correct
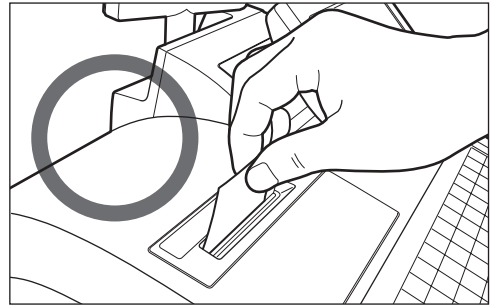
In case the receipt is short, always cut if off after the printing is finished.
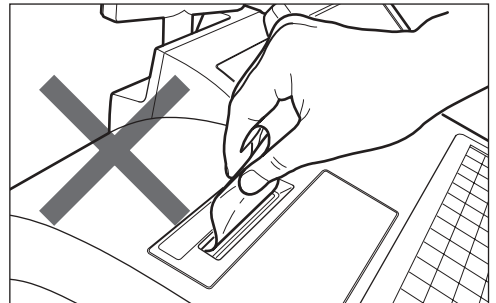
Correct

Do not press the receipt paper from above nor hold it in the way it wrinkles. This may result in a paper jam.

Incorrect
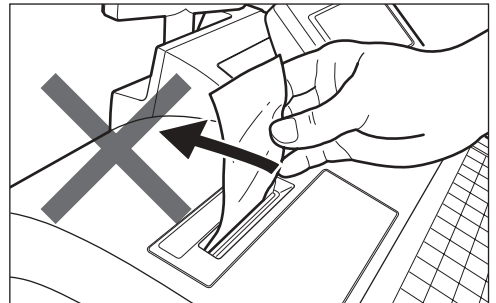
Do not pull the receipt paper obliquely (rightward or leftward). This may result in a paper jam.

Incorrect

The above illustrations show the receipt printer of the UP-810F.

■ Removing a paper jam (UP-810F)

Precaution: Be very careful not to cut yourself with the cutter. Never touch the print head immediately after printing, because the head may still be hot.

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. While pushing the cutter open lever to the right, pull up the cutter unit.
3. Remove the paper jam. Check for any shreds of paper in the printer and cutter unit and if any remove.
4. Pull up the print head release lever to the "up" position.
5. Remove the receipt paper. Cut off the paper end if it wrinkles squashed.
6. Return the cutter unit to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the cutter open lever.
7. Return the print head release lever to its original position.
8. Reset the paper roll correctly by following the steps in "Installing a paper roll".
9. Replace the printer cover.
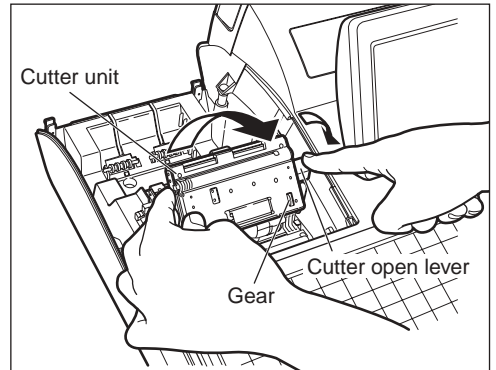
NOTE *In case the cutter blade won't return to its original position due to paper jams or small foreign objects like clips stuck in the cutter unit, turn the gear on the cutter unit using a small screwdriver or some other tapered tool.*

■ Removing a paper jam (UP-820F)

Precaution: Be very careful with the cutter, so as not to cut yourself. Never touch the print head immediately after printing, because the head may still be hot.

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Remove the receipt paper, and if the paper jam is at the journal paper, remove the journal paper, too.
3. While pushing the cutter open tab, pull up the cutter unit.
4. Pull the print head release lever all the way forward (after it stops at one position, continue pulling forward until it stops again and cannot be pulled forward any further).
5. Remove the paper jam. Check for and remove any shreds of paper that may remain in the printer.
6. Return the print head release lever to its original position.
7. Return the cutter unit to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the cutter open tab.
8. Reset the paper roll(s) correctly by following the steps in "Installing the paper roll".
*9.* Replace the printer cover.
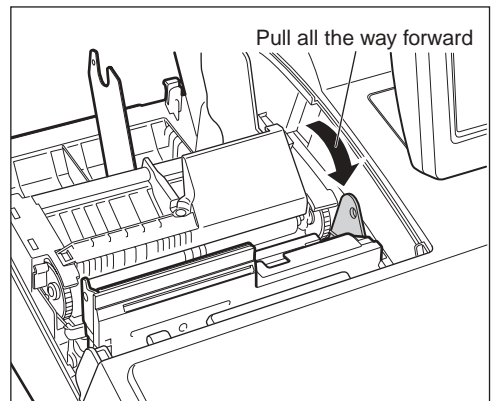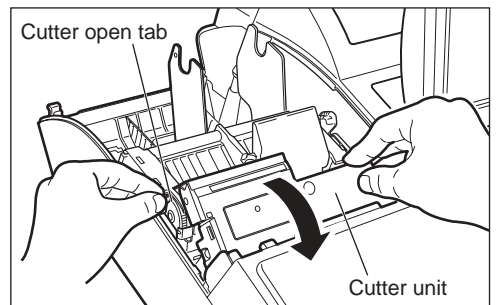
Cleaning the Print Head (UP-810F)

When the printed text is getting dark or faint, there may be paper dust adhering to the print head. Clean the print head as follows:

1. Select the OFF mode.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Pull up the print head release lever to the "up" position.
4. Remove the paper roll.
5. While pushing the cutter open lever to the right, pull up the cutter unit.

Cutter unit
Cutter open lever
Gear

6. Clean the print head with a soft rag moistened ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol.
7. Return the print head release lever to its original position immediately after cleaning.
8. Return the cutter unit to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the cutter open lever.
9. Reset the paper roll correctly by following the step in "Installing a paper roll".
10. Replace the printer cover.

Precautions:
Never touch the print head with a tool or anything hard which may damage the head.

Print head

Cleaning the Print Head (UP-820F)

When the printed text is getting dark or faint, there may be paper dust adhering to the print head. Clean the print head as follows:

1. Select the OFF mode.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Pull up the print head release lever to the "up" position.
4. Remove the paper roll(s).
5. While pushing the cutter open lever to the right, pull up the cutter unit.

Cutter open tab

Cutter unit

6. Clean the print head with a soft rag moistened ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol.
7. Return the print head release lever to its original position immediately after cleaning.
8. Return the cutter unit to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the cutter open lever.
9. Reset the paper roll(s) correctly by following the step in "Installing a paper roll".
10. Replace the printer cover.

Precautions:
Never touch the print head with a tool or anything hard which may damage the head.
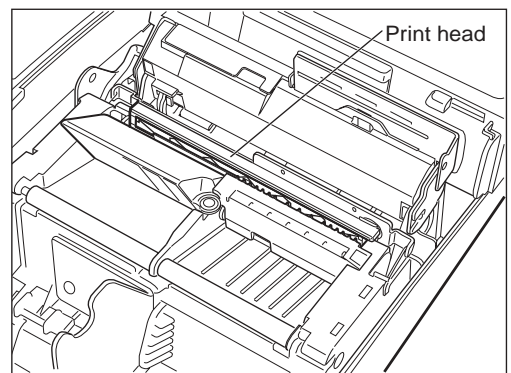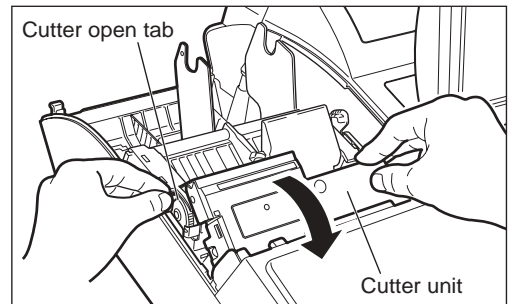
Print head

The above illsutration shows the built-in printer of the UP-820F.

Removing the Till and the Drawer

The till in the POS terminal is detachable. After closing your business for the day, remove the till from the drawer and keep the drawer open. The 6-denomination coin case is also detachable from the till. To detach the drawer, pull it forward fully with the till removed, and remove it by lifting it up.
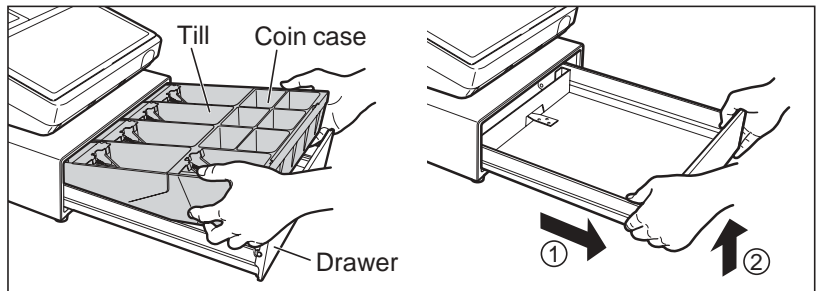
Opening the Drawer by Hand

The drawer automatically opens. However, when a power failure occurs or the machine becomes out of order, slide the lever located on the bottom of the machine in the direction of the arrow. (See the diagram on the right.)
The drawer will not open if it is locked with the key.
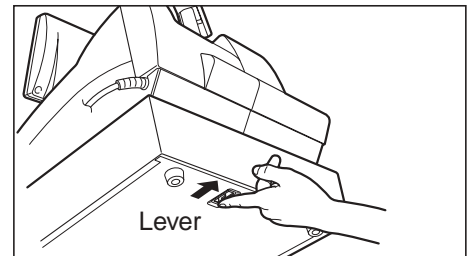
Before Calling for Service

Phenomena shown in the left-hand column of the table below do not always imply functional faults of the terminal. Before calling for service, please carry out checks as suggested in the "Check" column.

Phenomenon	Check
● The display does not illuminate	● Is power supplied to the electrical outlet? ● Is the AC power cord plug disconnected or loosely connected to the electrical outlet? ● Is the contrast control adjusted correctly? ● Is the terminal in the screen-save mode?
● The display is illuminated, but the whole machine rejects any entry.	● Is a server code assigned to the POS terminal? ● Is the terminal set properly to the "REG" mode?
● No receipt is issued.	● Is the paper roll properly installed? ● Is there a paper jam? ● Is the Receipt ON/OFF function in the "OFF" state? ● Is the terminal set properly to the "REG" mode?
● No journal paper is taken up. (UP-820F)	● Is the take-up spool installed on the bearing properly? ● Is there a paper jam?
● Printing is unusual.	● Is the print head release lever in the printing position? ● Is there a paper jam?

16 List of Options

The following options are available for your POS terminal:
For further information, consult your authorized SHARP dealer. Do not try to install any option yourself.
1. Remote customer display model UP-P20DPB
2. Remote drawer model ER-03DW(B7) or ER-04DW
3. Remote coin case model ER-55CC2 or ER-75CC3
4. RAM memory board model UP-S04MB2
5. Magnetic card reader model UP-E13MR3

17 Specifications

Model	UP-810F	UP-820F
External dimensions	14.1 (W)* X17.6 (D) X14.7 (H) in. (358(W)* X 447(D) X 374(H) mm) * Including the touch panel.	
Weight	30.0 lbs (13.6 kg)	30.9 lbs (14.0 kg)
Power source	120 V AC ± 10%, 60 Hz	
Power consumption	Stand-by: 21W Operating: 49 W (max.)	Stand-by: 21 W Operating: 52 W (max.)
Operating temperature	32 to 104˚F (0 to 40 ˚C)	
Electronics	LSI (CPU) etc.	
Built-in battery	Rechargeable battery pack, memory retention time of about one month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at 77˚F [25 ˚C])	
Keyboard	Flat keyboard	
Display	Operator display: Color LCD module and touch panel 400 (W) X 240 (H) (dots)	
Customer display	7-segment display (7 positions)	
Printer	Type	1-station thermal printer	2-station thermal printer
	Printing speed	Max. 20 lines/second	Max. 17.3 lines/second
	Printing capacity	48 digits for receipt paper	48 digits for receipt paper
	Other functions	Graphic logo printing function Logo message function Paper feed function	
Paper roll	Width	3.13 ± 0.02 in. (79.5 ± 0.5 mm)	2.26 ± 0.02 in. (57.5 ± 0.5 mm)
	Max. diam.	3.15 in. (80 mm)	
	Quality	High quality (0.06 to 0.08 mm thickness)	
Cash drawer	5 slots for bill and 6 for coin denominations	
Accessories	Hardware Operation Manual: 1 copy Standard key sheet: 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Programming key sheet: 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Paper roll: 1 Drawer lock keys: 2	Hardware Operation Manual: 1 copy Standard key sheet: 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Programming key sheet: 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Paper rolls: 2 Take-up spool: 1 Drawer lock keys: 2

* Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice for improvement.

SHARP

SHARP ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, New Jersey 07495-1163
1-800-BE-SHARP
http://www.sharp-usa.com

SHARP CORPORATION